

(19) World Intellectual Property  
Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
21 May 2004 (21.05.2004)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 2004/041277 A1**

(51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: **A61K 31/427**, C07D 417/04 (74) Common Representative: **MERCK & CO., INC.**; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065-0907 (US).

(21) International Application Number:  
PCT/US2003/034345

(22) International Filing Date: 28 October 2003 (28.10.2003)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:  
60/422,914 1 November 2002 (01.11.2002) US

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (*for US only*): **KIM, Yuntae** [KR/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065-0907 (US). **SPENCER, Keith, L.** [US/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065-0907 (US). **HANNEY, Barbara** [US/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065-0907 (US). **DUGGAN, Mark, E.** [US/US]; 126 East Lincoln Avenue, Rahway, NJ 07065-0907 (US).

**Published:**

- with international search report
- before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments

*For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.*

(54) Title: CARBONYLAMINO-BENZIMIDAZOLE DERIVATIVES AS ANDROGEN RECEPTOR MODULATORS

(57) Abstract: Compounds of structural formula (I) are modulators of the androgen receptor (AR) in a tissue selective manner. They are useful as agonists of the androgen receptor in bone and/or muscle tissue while antagonizing the AR in the prostate of a male patient or in the uterus of a female patient. These compounds are therefore useful in the enhancement of weakened muscle tone and the treatment of conditions caused by androgen deficiency or which can be ameliorated by androgen administration, including osteoporosis, osteopenia, glucocorticoid-induced osteoporosis, periodontal disease, bone fracture, bone damage following bone reconstructive surgery, sarcopenia, frailty, aging skin, male hypogonadism, postmenopausal symptoms in women, atherosclerosis, hypercholesterolemia, hyperlipidemia, obesity, aplastic anemia and other hematopoietic disorders, arthritic condition and joint repair, HIV-wasting, prostate cancer, cancer cachexia, Alzheimer's disease, muscular dystrophies, premature ovarian failure, and autoimmune disease, alone or in combination with other active agents.



WO 2004/041277 A1

## TITLE OF THE INVENTION

## CARBONYLAMINO-BENZIMIDAZOLE DERIVATIVES AS ANDROGEN RECEPTOR MODULATORS

## 5 FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to carbonylamino-benzimidazole derivatives, their synthesis, and their use as androgen receptor modulators. More particularly, the compounds of the present invention are tissue-selective androgen receptor modulators and are thereby useful for the treatment of conditions caused by androgen deficiency or which can be ameliorated by  
10 androgen administration, such as osteoporosis, periodontal disease, bone fracture, frailty, and sarcopenia. Additionally, the androgen receptor modulators of the present invention can be used to enhance muscle tone.

## BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

15 The androgen receptor (AR) belongs to the superfamily of steroid/thyroid hormone nuclear receptors, whose other members include the estrogen receptor (ER), the progesterone receptor (PR), the glucocorticoid receptor (GR), and the mineralocorticoid receptor (MR). The AR is expressed in numerous tissues of the body and is the receptor through which the physiological as well as the pathophysiological effects of endogenous androgen ligands, such  
20 as testosterone (T) and dihydrotestosterone (DHT), are expressed. Structurally, the AR is composed of three main functional domains: the ligand binding domain (LBD), the DNA-binding domain, and amino-terminal domain. A compound that binds to the AR and mimics the effects of an endogenous AR ligand is referred to as an AR agonist, whereas a compound that inhibits the effects of an endogenous AR ligand is termed an AR antagonist.

25 Androgen ligand binding to the AR affords a ligand/receptor complex, which, subsequent to translocation inside the nucleus of the cell, binds to specific regulatory DNA sequences (referred to as androgen response elements or AREs) within the promoter or enhancer regions of the target gene or genes present in the cell's nucleus. Other proteins termed cofactors are next recruited which bind to the amino-terminal domain or the LBD of the receptor leading to  
30 gene transcription and subsequent translation to produce the protein(s) encoded by that gene or genes.

Androgen therapy has been used in the clinic to treat a variety of male disorders, such as reproductive disorders and primary or secondary male hypogonadism. Moreover, a

number of natural or synthetic AR agonists have been clinically investigated for the treatment of musculoskeletal disorders, such as bone disease, hematopoietic disorders, neuromuscular disease, rheumatological disease, wasting disease, and for hormone replacement therapy (HRT), such as female androgen deficiency. In addition, AR antagonists, such as flutamide and bicalutamide, have been used to treat prostate cancer. It would therefore be useful to have available compounds that can activate ("agonize") the function of the AR in a tissue-selective manner which would afford the desired beneficial osteo- and myoanabolic effects of androgens but without the negative androgenic properties, such as virilization and induction of an atherogenic lipid profile which can lead to cardiovascular disease.

The role of androgens in bone formation has been documented. For example, anabolic steroids, such as nandrolone decanoate or stanozolol, have been shown to increase bone mass in postmenopausal women. The beneficial effects of androgens on bone in postmenopausal osteoporosis were documented in recent studies using combined testosterone and estrogen administration [Hofbauer, et al., "Androgen effects on bone metabolism: recent progress and controversies," *Eur. J. Endocrinol.* 140: 271-286 (1999)]. Combined treatment significantly increased the rate and extent of the rise in bone mineral density (BMD) in the lumbar and hip regions, relative to treatment with estrogen alone. Additionally, estrogen - progestin combinations that incorporated an androgenic progestin (such as norethindrone), rather than medroxyprogesterone acetate, yielded greater improvements in hip BMD. These results have recently been confirmed in a larger 2-year, double-blind comparison study in which oral conjugated estrogen (CEE) and methyltestosterone combinations were demonstrated to be effective in promoting accrual of bone mass in the spine and hip, while conjugated estrogen therapy alone prevented bone loss ["A two-year, double-blind comparison of estrogen-androgen and conjugated estrogens in surgically menopausal women: Effects on bone mineral density, symptoms and lipid profiles," *J. Reprod. Med.*, 44: 1012-1020 (1999)]. Despite the beneficial effects of androgens in postmenopausal women, the use of androgens has been limited because of the undesirable virilizing and metabolic action of androgens. The data from Watts and colleagues demonstrate that hot flushes decrease in women treated with CEE and methyltestosterone; however, 30% of these women suffered from significant increases in acne and facial hair, a complication of all current androgen pharmacotherapies [Watts, et al., "Comparison of oral estrogens and estrogens plus androgen on bone mineral density, menopausal symptoms, and lipid-lipoprotein profiles in surgical menopause," *Obstet. Gynecol.*, 85: 529-537 (1995)]. Moreover, the addition of methyltestosterone to CEE markedly decreased HDL levels, as seen in other studies. Therefore, non-tissue selective AR agonists can increase the risk of

cardiovascular disease. Thus, the virilizing potential and negative effects on lipid profile of current androgen therapies provide a strong rationale for developing tissue-selective androgen receptor agonists for bone. Reference is made to J. A. Kanis, "Other agents for generalized osteoporosis," in Osteoporosis, Blackwell Science, Ch. 8, pp. 196-227 (1994) for a discussion of non-selective anabolic steroids in the treatment of osteoporosis.

It is also well established that androgens play an important role in bone metabolism in men, which parallels the role of estrogens in women [Anderson, et al., "Androgen supplementation in eugonadal men with osteoporosis – effects of six months of treatment on bone mineral density and cardiovascular risk factors," Bone, 18: 171-177 (1996)]. Even in eugonadal men with established osteoporosis, the therapeutic response to testosterone treatment provided additional evidence that androgens exert important osteoanabolic effects. Mean lumbar BMD increased from 0.799 gm/cm<sup>2</sup> to 0.839 g/cm<sup>2</sup>, in 5 to 6 months in response to 250 mg of testosterone ester administered intramuscularly every fortnight. A common scenario for androgen deficiency occurs in men with stage D prostate cancer (metastatic) who undergo androgen deprivation therapy (ADT). Endocrine orchiectomy is achieved by long acting GnRH agonists, while androgen receptor blockade is implemented with flutamide, nilutamide, bicalutamide, or RU 58841 (AR antagonists). In response to hormonal deprivation, these men suffered from hot flushes, significant bone loss, weakness, and fatigue. In a recent pilot study of men with stage D prostate cancer, osteopenia (50% vs. 38%) and osteoporosis (38% vs. 25%) were more common in men who had undergone ADT for greater than one year than the patients who did not undergo ADT [Wei, et al., "Androgen deprivation therapy for prostate cancer results in significant loss of bone density," Urology, 54: 607-611 (1999)]. Lumbar spine BMD was significantly lower in men who had undergone ADT. Thus, in addition to the use of tissue selective AR agonists for osteoporosis, tissue selective AR antagonists in the prostate that lack antagonistic action in bone and muscle can be useful agents for the treatment of prostate cancer, either alone or as an adjunct to traditional ADT such as with a GnRH agonist/antagonist [See also A. Stoch, et al., J. Clin. Endocrin. Metab., 86: 2787-2791 (2001)]. Tissue-selective AR antagonists can also have utility in the treatment of polycystic ovarian syndrome in postmenopausal women [see C.A. Eagleson, et al., "Polycystic ovarian syndrome: evidence that flutamide restores sensitivity of the gonadotropin-releasing hormone pulse generator to inhibition by estradiol and progesterone," J. Clin. Endocrinol. Metab., 85: 4047-4052 (2000) and E. Diamanti-Kandarakis, "The Effect of a Pure Antiandrogen Receptor Blocker, Flutamide, on the Lipid Profile in the Polycystic Ovary Syndrome," Int. J. Endocrinol. Metab., 83: 2699-2705 (1998)].

There is a need for more effective agents to treat osteopenia and osteoporosis in both men and women. Osteoporosis is characterized by bone loss, resulting from an imbalance between bone resorption (destruction) and bone formation, which starts in the fourth decade and continues throughout life at the rate of about 1-4% per year [Eastell, "Treatment of postmenopausal osteoporosis," New Engl. J. Med., 338: 736 (1998)]. In the United States, there are currently about 20 million people with detectable fractures of the vertebrae due to osteoporosis. In addition, there are about 250,000 hip fractures per year due to osteoporosis, associated with a 12%-20% mortality rate within the first two years, while 30% of patients require nursing home care after the fracture and many never become fully ambulatory again. In postmenopausal women, estrogen deficiency leads to increased bone resorption resulting in bone loss in the vertebrae of around 5% per year, immediately following menopause. Thus, first line treatment/prevention of this condition is inhibition of bone resorption by bisphosphonates, estrogens, selective estrogen receptor modulators (SERMs), and calcitonin. However, inhibitors of bone resorption are not sufficient to restore bone mass for patients who have already lost a significant amount of bone. The increase in spinal BMD attained by bisphosphonate treatment can reach 11% after 7 years of treatment with alendronate. In addition, as the rate of bone turnover differs from site to site, higher in the trabecular bone of the vertebrae than in the cortex of the long bones, the bone resorption inhibitors are less effective in increasing hip BMD and preventing hip fracture. Therefore, osteoanabolic agents, which increase cortical bone formation and bone mass of long bones by stimulating periosteal bone formation, would address an unmet need in the treatment of osteoporosis especially for patients with high risk of hip fractures. The osteoanabolic agents also complement the bone resorption inhibitors that target the trabecular envelope, leading to a biomechanically favorable bone structure (Schmidt, et al., "Anabolic steroid: Steroid effects on bone in women," In: J. P. Bilezikian, et al., Ed., Principles of Bone Biology, San Diego: Academic Press, 1996). Tissue-selective AR agonists with diminished deleterious effects on the cardiovascular system and limited virilizing potential can be useful as a monotherapy for the prevention and/or treatment of female osteoporosis. In addition, a compound with osteoanabolic properties in bone and muscle but with reduced activity in the prostate and sex accessory tissues can be useful for the prevention and/or treatment of male osteoporosis and osteopenia in men, particularly elderly men.

Selective androgen receptor modulators can also be useful to treat certain hematopoietic disorders. It is known that androgens stimulate renal hypertrophy and erythropoietin (EPO) production. Prior to the introduction of recombinant human EPO, androgens were employed to treat anemia caused by chronic renal failure. In addition, androgens

at pharmacological doses were found to increase serum EPO levels in anemic patients with non-severe aplastic anemia and myelodysplastic syndromes but not in non-anemic patients. Treatment modalities for anemia will require selective action such as can be provided by selective androgen receptor modulators.

Furthermore, selective androgen receptor modulators can also have clinical value as an adjunct to the treatment of obesity. This approach to lowering body fat is supported by published observations that androgen administration reduced subcutaneous and visceral abdominal fat in obese men [J.C. Lovejoy, et al., "Oral anabolic steroid treatment, but not parenteral androgen treatment, decreases abdominal fat in obese, older men," Int. J. Obesity, 19: 614-624 (1995)]. Therefore, SARMs devoid of androgenic effects on prostate can be beneficial in the treatment of obese men. In a separate study, androgen administration resulted in loss of subcutaneous abdominal fat in obese postmenopausal women [J.C. Lovejoy, et al., "Exogenous Androgens Influence Body Composition and Regional Body Fat Distribution in Obese Postmenopausal Women – A Clinical Research Center Study," J. Clin. Endocrinol. Metab., 81: 2198-2203 (1996)]. In the later study, nandrolone decanoate, a weak androgen and anabolic agent, was found to increase lean body mass and resting metabolic rate in obese postmenopausal women consuming a weight-reducing diet.

That androgen receptor agonists can also have therapeutic value against neurodegenerative diseases such as Alzheimer's disease (AD) has also been suggested. The ability of androgens to induce neuroprotection through the androgen receptor was reported by J. Hammond, et al., "Testosterone-mediated neuroprotection through the androgen receptor in human primary neurons," J. Neurochem., 77: 1319-1326 (2001). Gouras et al. have observed that testosterone can reduce neuronal secretion of Alzheimer's  $\beta$ -amyloid peptides and can therefore be protective in the treatment of AD [Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci., 97: 1202-1205 (2000)]. A mechanism via inhibition of hyperphosphorylation of proteins implicated in the progression AD has also been described [S. Papasozomenos, "Testosterone prevents the heat shock-induced overactivation of glycogen synthase kinase-3 $\beta$  but not of cyclin-dependent kinase 5 and c-Jun NH2-terminal kinase and concomitantly abolishes hyperphosphorylation of  $\tau$ : Implications for Alzheimer's disease," Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci., 99: 1140-1145 (2002)].

Androgen receptor agonists can also have a beneficial effect on muscle tone and strength. Recent studies have demonstrated that 'physiologic androgen replacement in healthy, hypogonadal men is associated with significant gains in fat-free mass, muscle size and maximal voluntary strength,' [S. Bhasin, et al., "Proof of the Effect of Testosterone on Skeletal Muscle," J. Endocrin., 170: 27-38 (2001)].

Non-steroidal compounds having androgen receptor modulating properties are disclosed in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,688,808; 5,696,130; 6,017,924; 6,093,821; WO 01/16139 (published 8 March 2001); and WO 01/16108 (published 8 March 2001), all assigned to Ligand Pharmaceuticals, and in WO 01/27086, assigned to Kaken Pharm. Co. Additional background  
5 for the rationale behind the development of Selective Androgen Receptor Modulators is found in L. Zhi and E. Martinborough in Ann. Rep. Med. Chem. 36: 169-180 (2001). Non-steroidal SARMs were disclosed in J.P. Edwards, "New Nonsteroidal Androgen Receptor Modulators Based on 4-(Trifluoromethyl)-2(1H)-Pyrrolidino[3,2-g]quinolinone," Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett., 8: 745-750 (1998) and in L. Zhi et al., "Switching Androgen Receptor Antagonists to Agonists  
10 by Modifying C-ring Substituents on Piperidino[3,4-g]quinolinone," Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett., 9: 1009-1012 (1999).

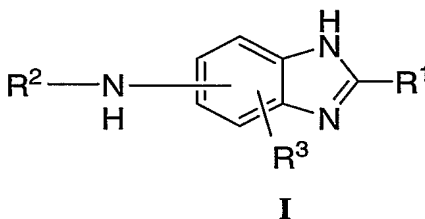
There exists a need for more effective agents that can elicit the positive responses of androgen replacement therapy without the undesired side effects of non-tissue selective agonists of the AR. Also needed are androgenic compounds that exert selective effects on  
15 different tissues of the body. In this invention, we have identified compounds that function as selective androgen receptor modulators (SARMs) using a series of in vitro cell-assays that profile ligand mediated activation of AR, such as (i) N-C interaction, (ii) transcriptional repression, and (iii) transcriptional activation. SARM compounds in this invention, identified with the methods listed above, exhibit tissue selective AR agonism in vivo, i.e. agonism in bone (stimulation of  
20 bone formation in a rodent model of osteoporosis) and antagonism in prostate (minimal effects on prostate growth in castrated rodents and antagonism of prostate growth induced by AR agonists).

The compounds of the present invention identified as SARMs are useful to treat diseases or conditions caused by androgen deficiency which can be ameliorated by androgen  
25 administration. Such compounds are ideal for the treatment of osteoporosis in women and men as a monotherapy or in combination with inhibitors of bone resorption, such as bisphosphonates, estrogens, SERMs, cathepsin K inhibitors,  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  integrin receptor antagonists, calcitonin, and proton pump inhibitors. They can also be used with agents that stimulate bone formation, such as parathyroid hormone or analogs thereof. The SARM compounds of the present invention can  
30 also be employed for treatment of prostate disease, such as prostate cancer and benign prostatic hyperplasia (BPH). Moreover, compounds of this invention exhibit minimal effects on skin (acne and facial hair growth) and can be useful for treatment of hirsutism. Additionally, compounds of this invention can stimulate muscle growth and can be useful for treatment of sarcopenia and frailty. They can be employed to reduce subcutaneous and visceral abdominal fat

in the treatment of obesity. Moreover, compounds of this invention can exhibit androgen agonism in the central nervous system and can be useful to treat vasomotor symptoms (hot flush) and to increase energy and libido, particularly in postmenopausal women. They can be used as neuroprotective agents in the treatment of Alzheimer's disease. The compounds of the present invention can also be used in the treatment of prostate cancer, either alone or as an adjunct to traditional GnRH agonist/antagonist therapy, for their ability to restore bone, or as a replacement for antiandrogen therapy because of their ability to antagonize androgen in the prostate, and minimize bone depletion in the skeletal system. Further, the compounds of the present invention can be used for their ability to restore bone in the treatment of pancreatic cancer as an adjunct to treatment with antiandrogen, or as monotherapy for their antiandrogenic properties, offering the advantage over traditional antiandrogens of being bone-sparing. Additionally, compounds of this invention can increase the number of blood cells, such as red blood cells and platelets, and can be useful for the treatment of hematopoietic disorders, such as aplastic anemia. Finally, compounds of this invention have minimal effects on lipid metabolism. Thus, considering their tissue selective androgen receptor agonism listed above, the compounds of this invention are ideal for hormone replacement therapy in hypogonadic (androgen deficient) men.

#### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to compounds of structural formula I:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof, their uses and pharmaceutical compositions.

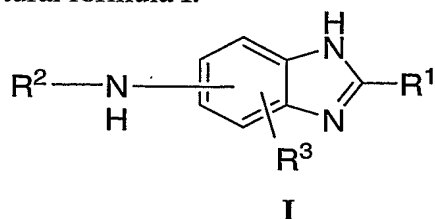
These compounds are effective as androgen receptor agonists and are particularly effective as selective androgen receptor agonists (SARMs). They are therefore useful for the treatment of conditions caused by androgen deficiency or which can be ameliorated by androgen administration.

The present invention also relates to pharmaceutical compositions comprising the compounds of the present invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.



## DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to compounds that are useful as androgen receptor agonists, in particular, as selective androgen receptor agonists. Compounds of the present invention are described by structural formula I:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof, wherein:

a is 0 or 1;

b is 0 or 1;

R<sup>1</sup> is selected from aryl groups and heterocyclyl groups, wherein said aryl groups and heterocyclyl groups are optionally substituted with one or more R<sup>4</sup> groups;

R<sup>2</sup> is selected from

- 1)  $-(C=O)NR^5R^6$ ,
- 2)  $-(C=O)_a(C_{1-10})alkyl$ ,
- 3)  $-(C=O)_a(C_{2-8})alkenyl$ ,
- 4)  $-(C=O)_a(C_{2-8})alkynyl$ ,
- 5)  $-(C=O)_a(C_{3-10})cycloalkyl$ ,
- 6)  $-(C=O)_a(C_{3-8})heterocyclyl$ , and
- 7)  $-(C=O)_aaryl$ ,

wherein, said aryl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heterocyclyl, and cycloalkyl are each optionally substituted with one or more groups independently chosen from R<sup>4</sup> or two R<sup>4</sup> groups can, whether or not on the same atom, be taken together with any attached or intervening atoms to which they are attached, form a 3-7 membered ring;

R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> are each independently selected from:

- 1) hydrogen,
- 2) halogen,
- 3)  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{1-10})alkyl$ ,
- 4)  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{2-8})alkenyl$ ,

- 5)  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{2-8})alkynyl$ ,  
 6)  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{3-10})cycloalkyl$ ,  
 7)  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{3-8})heterocyclyl$ ,  
 8)  $-(C=O)_aO_baryl$ ,  
 9)  $-(C=O)_aNR^5R^6$ ,  
 10)  $-O_b(C=O)NR^5R^6$ ,  
 11)  $-NR^5(C=O)_aO_bR^b$ ,  
 12)  $-NR^5(C=O)NR^5R^6$ ,  
 13)  $-NR^5S(O)_2R^b$ ,  
 14)  $-(C=O)OH$ ,  
 15) trifluoromethoxy,  
 16) trifluoroethoxy,  
 17)  $-O_b(C_{1-10})perfluoroalkyl$ ,  
 18)  $-S(O)_2O_b(C_{1-10})alkyl$ ,  
 19)  $-S(O)_2O_b(C_{2-8})alkenyl$ ,  
 20)  $-S(O)_2O_b(C_{2-8})alkynyl$ ,  
 21)  $-S(O)_2O_b(C_{3-10})cycloalkyl$ ,  
 22)  $-S(O)_2O_b(C_{3-8})heterocyclyl$ ,  
 23)  $-S(O)_2O_baryl$ ,  
 24)  $-NR^5S(O)_2NR^5R^6$ ,  
 25)  $-CN$   
 26)  $-NO_2$ ,  
 27) oxo, and  
 28)  $-OH$ ,
- wherein said aryl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heterocyclyl, and cycloalkyl are each optionally substituted with one or more  $R^Z$  groups;

$R^5$  and  $R^6$  are each independently selected from:

- 1) hydrogen,  
 2)  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{1-10})alkyl$ ,  
 3)  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{2-8})alkenyl$ ,  
 4)  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{2-8})alkynyl$ ,  
 5)  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{3-10})cycloalkyl$ ,  
 6)  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{3-8})heterocyclyl$ ,

- 7)  $-(C=O)_aO_b\text{aryl}$ ,
- 8)  $-(C=O)N(R^b)_2$ ,
- 9) trifluoromethoxy,
- 10) trifluoroethoxy,
- 11)  $-(C_{1-10})\text{perfluoroalkyl}$ ,
- 12)  $-S(O)_2N(R^b)_2$ , and
- 13)  $-S(O)_2O_bR^b$ ,

wherein, said alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, alkenyl, and alkynyl are optionally substituted with one or more  $R^Z$  groups, or

$R^5$  and  $R^6$  can be taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached to form a monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle with 5-7 members in each ring and optionally containing, in addition to the nitrogen, one or two additional heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, wherein said monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle is optionally substituted with one or more  $R^Z$  groups;

$R^Z$  is selected from:

- 1) hydrogen,
- 2) halogen,
- 3)  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{1-10})\text{alkyl}$ ,
- 4)  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{2-8})\text{alkenyl}$ ,
- 5)  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{2-8})\text{alkynyl}$ ,
- 6)  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{3-10})\text{cycloalkyl}$ ,
- 7)  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{3-8})\text{heterocyclyl}$ ,
- 8)  $-(C=O)_aO_b\text{aryl}$ ,
- 9)  $-(C=O)_aN(R^b)_2$ ,
- 10)  $-O_b(C=O)N(R^b)_2$ ,
- 11)  $-NR^b(C=O)_aO_bR^b$ ,
- 12)  $-NR^b(C=O)N(R^b)_2$ ,
- 13)  $-NR^bS(O)_2R^b$ ,
- 14)  $-(C=O)OH$ ,
- 15) trifluoromethoxy,
- 16) trifluoroethoxy,
- 17)  $-O_b(C_{1-10})\text{perfluoroalkyl}$ ,
- 18)  $-S(O)_2O_b(C_{1-10})\text{alkyl}$ ,

- 19) -S(O)<sub>2</sub>O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>2-8</sub>)alkenyl,  
 20) -S(O)<sub>2</sub>O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>2-8</sub>)alkynyl,  
 21) -S(O)<sub>2</sub>O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>3-10</sub>)cycloalkyl,  
 22) -S(O)<sub>2</sub>O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>3-8</sub>)heterocyclyl,  
 23) -S(O)<sub>2</sub>O<sub>b</sub>aryl,  
 24) -S(O)<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>b</sup>)<sub>2</sub>  
 25) -NR<sup>b</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>b</sup>)<sub>2</sub>  
 26) -CN,  
 27) -NO<sub>2</sub>,  
 28) oxo, and  
 29) -OH,

wherein, said aryl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heterocyclyl, and cycloalkyl are each optionally substituted with one or more R<sup>a</sup> groups;

R<sup>a</sup> is selected from hydrogen, OH, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy, halogen,

CO<sub>2</sub>H, CN, O(C=O)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, NO<sub>2</sub>, trifluoromethoxy, trifluoroethoxy,  
 -O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>1-10</sub>)perfluoroalkyl, and NH<sub>2</sub>; and

R<sup>b</sup> is hydrogen, -(C=O)<sub>a</sub>O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, -(C=O)<sub>a</sub>O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>2-8</sub>)alkenyl,

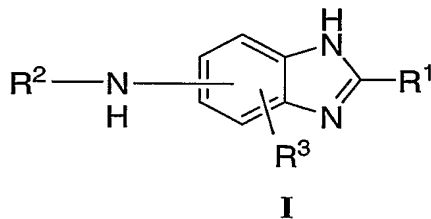
-(C=O)<sub>a</sub>O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>2-8</sub>)alkynyl, -(C=O)<sub>a</sub>O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>3-10</sub>)cycloalkyl,

-(C=O)<sub>a</sub>O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>3-8</sub>)heterocyclyl, -(C=O)<sub>a</sub>O<sub>b</sub>aryl, and (O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>;

-(C=O)<sub>a</sub>O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>O<sub>b</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, trifluoromethoxy,  
 trifluoroethoxy, or -O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>1-10</sub>)perfluoroalkyl,

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, and heterocyclyl are optionally substituted with up to three substituents selected from CO<sub>2</sub>H, NH<sub>2</sub>, OH, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy, halogen, CN, O(C=O)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, NO<sub>2</sub>, trifluoromethoxy, trifluoroethoxy, -O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>1-10</sub>)perfluoroalkyl and N(R<sup>a</sup>)<sub>2</sub>.

In one embodiment of the invention, the compounds are chosen from those of formula I:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof, wherein:

a is 0 or 1;

b is 0 or 1;

R<sup>1</sup> is selected from aryl groups and heterocyclyl groups, wherein said aryl groups and heterocyclyl groups are optionally substituted with one or more R<sup>4</sup> groups;

5

R<sup>2</sup> is selected from

- 1)  $-(C=O)NR^5R^6$ ,
- 2)  $-(C=O)_a(C_{1-10})alkyl$ ,
- 3)  $-(C=O)_a(C_{2-8})alkenyl$ ,
- 10 4)  $-(C=O)_a(C_{2-8})alkynyl$ ,
- 5)  $-(C=O)_a(C_{3-10})cycloalkyl$ ,
- 6)  $-(C=O)_a(C_{3-8})heterocyclyl$ , and
- 7)  $-(C=O)_aaryl$ ,

15 wherein, said aryl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heterocyclyl, and cycloalkyl are each optionally substituted with one or more groups independently chosen from R<sup>4</sup> or two R<sup>4</sup> groups can, whether or not on the same atom, be taken together with any attached or intervening atoms to which they are attached, form a 5-7 membered ring;

R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> are each independently selected from:

- 1) hydrogen,
- 20 2) halogen,
- 3)  $-(C=O)_aOb(C_{1-10})alkyl$ ,
- 4)  $-(C=O)_aOb(C_{2-8})alkenyl$ ,
- 5)  $-(C=O)_aOb(C_{2-8})alkynyl$ ,
- 6)  $-(C=O)_aOb(C_{3-10})cycloalkyl$ ,
- 25 7)  $-(C=O)_aOb(C_{3-8})heterocyclyl$ ,
- 8)  $-(C=O)_aObaryl$ ,
- 9)  $-(C=O)_aNR^5R^6$ ,
- 10)  $-Ob(C=O)NR^5R^6$ ,
- 11)  $-NR^5(C=O)_aObR^b$ ,
- 30 12)  $-NR^5(C=O)NR^5R^6$ ,
- 13)  $-NR^5S(O)_2R^b$ ,
- 14)  $-(C=O)OH$ ,
- 15) trifluoromethoxy,
- 16) trifluoroethoxy,

- 17)  $-\text{O}_b(\text{C}_{1-10})\text{perfluoroalkyl}$ ,
- 18)  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{O}_b(\text{C}_{1-10})\text{alkyl}$ ,
- 19)  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{O}_b(\text{C}_{2-8})\text{alkenyl}$ ,
- 20)  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{O}_b(\text{C}_{2-8})\text{alkynyl}$ ,
- 21)  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{O}_b(\text{C}_{3-10})\text{cycloalkyl}$ ,
- 22)  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{O}_b(\text{C}_{3-8})\text{heterocyclyl}$ ,
- 23)  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{O}_b\text{aryl}$ ,
- 24)  $-\text{NR}^5\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{NR}^6$ ,
- 25)  $-\text{CN}$
- 26)  $-\text{NO}_2$ ,
- 27) oxo, and
- 28)  $-\text{OH}$ ,

wherein said aryl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heterocyclyl, and cycloalkyl are each optionally substituted with one or more  $\text{R}^Z$  groups;

$\text{R}^5$  and  $\text{R}^6$  are each independently selected from:

- 1) hydrogen,
- 2)  $-(\text{C}=\text{O})_a\text{O}_b(\text{C}_{1-10})\text{alkyl}$ ,
- 3)  $-(\text{C}=\text{O})_a\text{O}_b(\text{C}_{2-8})\text{alkenyl}$ ,
- 4)  $-(\text{C}=\text{O})_a\text{O}_b(\text{C}_{2-8})\text{alkynyl}$ ,
- 5)  $-(\text{C}=\text{O})_a\text{O}_b(\text{C}_{3-10})\text{cycloalkyl}$ ,
- 6)  $-(\text{C}=\text{O})_a\text{O}_b(\text{C}_{3-8})\text{heterocyclyl}$ ,
- 7)  $-(\text{C}=\text{O})_a\text{O}_b\text{aryl}$ ,
- 8)  $-(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^b)_2$ ,
- 9) trifluoromethoxy,
- 10) trifluoroethoxy,
- 11)  $-(\text{C}_{1-10})\text{perfluoroalkyl}$ ,
- 12)  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^b)_2$ , and
- 13)  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{O}_b\text{R}^b$ ,

wherein, said alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, alkenyl, and alkynyl are optionally substituted with one or more  $\text{R}^Z$  groups, or

$\text{R}^5$  and  $\text{R}^6$  can be taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached to form a monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle with 5-7 members in each ring and optionally containing, in addition to the nitrogen, one or two additional heteroatoms selected from

N, O, and S, wherein said monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle is optionally substituted with one or more R<sup>Z</sup> groups;

R<sup>Z</sup> is selected from:

- 5                   1) hydrogen,
- 2) halogen,
- 3) -(C=O)<sub>a</sub>O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl,
- 4) -(C=O)<sub>a</sub>O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>2-8</sub>)alkenyl,
- 5) -(C=O)<sub>a</sub>O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>2-8</sub>)alkynyl,
- 10               6) -(C=O)<sub>a</sub>O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>3-10</sub>)cycloalkyl,
- 7) -(C=O)<sub>a</sub>O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>3-8</sub>)heterocyclyl,
- 8) -(C=O)<sub>a</sub>O<sub>b</sub>aryl,
- 9) -(C=O)<sub>a</sub>N(R<sup>b</sup>)<sub>2</sub>,
- 10) -O<sub>b</sub>(C=O)N(R<sup>b</sup>)<sub>2</sub>,
- 15               11) -NR<sup>b</sup>(C=O)<sub>a</sub>O<sub>b</sub>R<sup>b</sup>,
- 12) -NR<sup>b</sup>(C=O)N(R<sup>b</sup>)<sub>2</sub>,
- 13) -NR<sup>b</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>,
- 14) -(C=O)OH,
- 15) trifluoromethoxy,
- 20               16) trifluoroethoxy,
- 17) -O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>1-10</sub>)perfluoroalkyl,
- 18) -S(O)<sub>2</sub>O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl,
- 19) -S(O)<sub>2</sub>O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>2-8</sub>)alkenyl,
- 20) -S(O)<sub>2</sub>O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>2-8</sub>)alkynyl,
- 25               21) -S(O)<sub>2</sub>O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>3-10</sub>)cycloalkyl,
- 22) -S(O)<sub>2</sub>O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>3-8</sub>)heterocyclyl,
- 23) -S(O)<sub>2</sub>O<sub>b</sub>aryl,
- 24) -S(O)<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>b</sup>)<sub>2</sub>
- 25) -NR<sup>b</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>b</sup>)<sub>2</sub>
- 30               26) -CN,
- 27) -NO<sub>2</sub>,
- 28) oxo, and
- 29) -OH,

wherein, said aryl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heterocyclyl, and cycloalkyl are each optionally substituted with one or more  $R^a$  groups;

$R^a$  is selected from hydrogen, OH, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy, halogen,

CO<sub>2</sub>H, CN, O(C=O)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, NO<sub>2</sub>, trifluoromethoxy, trifluoroethoxy, -O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>1-10</sub>)perfluoroalkyl, and NH<sub>2</sub>; and

$R^b$  is hydrogen, -(C=O)<sub>a</sub>O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, -(C=O)<sub>a</sub>O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>2-8</sub>)alkenyl,

-(C=O)<sub>a</sub>O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>2-8</sub>)alkynyl, -(C=O)<sub>a</sub>O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>3-10</sub>)cycloalkyl,

-(C=O)<sub>a</sub>O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>3-8</sub>)heterocyclyl, -(C=O)<sub>a</sub>O<sub>b</sub>aryl, and (O)<sub>2</sub> $R^a$ ;

-(C=O)<sub>a</sub>O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>N( $R^a$ )<sub>2</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>O<sub>b</sub> $R^a$ , trifluoromethoxy, trifluoroethoxy,

or -O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>1-10</sub>)perfluoroalkyl, wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, and

heterocyclyl are optionally substituted with up to three substituents selected from CO<sub>2</sub>H, NH<sub>2</sub>, OH, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy, halogen, CN, NO<sub>2</sub>, O(C=O)C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, trifluoromethoxy,

trifluoroethoxy,

-O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>1-10</sub>)perfluoroalkyl and N( $R^a$ )<sub>2</sub>.

In one embodiment of the present invention,  $R^1$  is selected from thienyl, phenyl,

naphthyl, benzimidazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl, benzoxazolyl, benzothiazolyl,

benzodihydrofuranyl, 1,3-benzodioxilyl, 2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxinyl, indolyl, quinolyl,

isoquinolyl, furanyl, imidazolyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl, isoxazolyl, isothiazol, isoindolyl, pyrazolyl,

pyrrolyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, pyrrolinyl, pyrazolinyl, thiadiazolyl, oxadiazolyl, and

triazolyl, further wherein  $R^1$  is optionally substituted with one or more  $R^4$  groups.

In a class of this embodiment,  $R^1$  is selected from thiazolyl, pyridinyl,

pyrazolinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrrolyl, naphthyl, pyrazolyl, thienyl, isoxazolyl, and oxazolyl. In a

subclass,  $R^1$  is selected from thiazol 4-yl, thiazol 5-yl, pyrazol 3-yl, pyrazol 4-yl, 2-pyridyl,

pyrazolinyl, oxazol 5-yl, and oxazol 4-yl. In both these embodiments  $R^1$  is optionally substituted

with one or more  $R^4$  groups.

In one embodiment of the invention,  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  are each independently selected

from: hydrogen, halogen, -(C=O)<sub>a</sub>O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl, -(C=O)<sub>a</sub>O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>2-8</sub>)alkenyl,

-(C=O)<sub>a</sub>O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>2-8</sub>)alkynyl, -(C=O)<sub>a</sub>O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>3-10</sub>)cycloalkyl,

-(C=O)<sub>a</sub>O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>3-8</sub>)heterocyclyl, -(C=O)<sub>a</sub>O<sub>b</sub>aryl, -(C=O)<sub>a</sub>NR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>, -NR<sup>6</sup>S(O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>b</sup>, trifluoroethoxy, -

O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>1-10</sub>)perfluoroalkyl, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>1-10</sub>)alkyl,

-S(O)<sub>2</sub>O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>3-10</sub>)cycloalkyl, -CN, oxo, and -OH, wherein said aryl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl,

heterocyclyl, and cycloalkyl are each optionally substituted with one or more  $R^z$  groups.



In another embodiment,  $R^5$  and  $R^6$  are each independently selected from: hydrogen,  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{1-10})alkyl$ ,  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{3-10})cycloalkyl$ ,  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{3-8})heterocyclyl$ ,  $-(C=O)_aO_baryl$ ,  $-(C=O)N(R^b)_2$ , and  $(C_{1-10})perfluoroalkyl$ , further wherein, said alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, alkenyl, and alkynyl are optionally substituted with one or more  $R^Z$  groups, or

$R^5$  and  $R^6$  can be taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached to form a monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle with 5-7 members in each ring and optionally containing, in addition to the nitrogen, one or two additional heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, wherein said monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle is optionally substituted with one or more  $R^Z$  groups.

In yet another embodiment,  $R^b$  is selected from hydrogen,  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{1-6})alkyl$ ,  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{3-6})cycloalkyl$ ,  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{3-6})heterocyclyl$ ,  $-(C=O)_aO_baryl$ ,  $(C_{1-3})perfluoroalkyl$ , and wherein said alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, and heterocyclyl are optionally substituted with up to two substituents selected from  $NH_2$ , OH,  $(C_{1-6})alkoxy$ , halogen,  $CO_2H$ , CN,  $O(C=O)C_{1-6}alkyl$ ,  $NO_2$ , trifluoromethoxy, trifluoroethoxy,  $-O_b(C_{1-10})perfluoroalkyl$  and  $N(R^a)_2$ .

In one variant of the invention,  $R^2$  is  $-(C=O)NR^5R^6$ . In yet another variant of the invention,  $R^2$  is  $-(C=O)_a(C_{1-10})alkyl$ ,  $-(C=O)_a(C_{2-8})alkenyl$ ,  $-(C=O)_a(C_{2-8})alkynyl$ ,  $-(C=O)_a(C_{3-10})cycloalkyl$ ,  $-(C=O)_a(C_{3-8})heterocyclyl$ , and  $-(C=O)_aaryl$ . In these variants of the invention said aryl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heterocyclyl, and cycloalkyl are each optionally substituted with one or more groups independently chosen from  $R^4$  or two  $R^4$  groups can, whether or not on the same atom, be taken together with any attached or intervening atoms to which they are attached, form a 5-7 membered ring.

In yet another embodiment of the compounds of the present invention,  $R^1$  is an imidazole having a hydrogen atom at the nitrogen in position one of the imidazolyl ring. In an additional embodiment,  $R^1$  is other than an unsaturated 6-membered ring substituted with a  $-SO_2NHaryl$  or  $-SO_2NHheterocyclyl$ .

In another embodiment,  $R^1$  is thiazolyl and  $R^2$  is other than  $(C_{1-6})alkyl$ , phenyl $(C_{1-6})alkyl$ , or phenoxy $(C_{1-6})alkyl$ , optionally substituted with at least one halogen.

In yet another embodiment of the invention, when  $R^1$  is imidazolyl or imidazolyl, the carbon in the 2 position of the ring, is not substituted with  $(C_{1-15})alkyl$  having up to three carbons replaced by N, O, or S.

In yet another embodiment,  $R^2$  is other than a group selected from H, unsubstituted  $-(C=O)(C_{1-6})alkyl$ , unsubstituted  $-(C=O)phenyl$ , or unsubstituted  $-(C=O)benzyl$ .

In another embodiment, when R<sup>2</sup> is  $-(C=O)NR^5R^6$  and R<sup>5</sup> is hydrogen; R<sup>6</sup> is other than (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkyl optionally substituted by a group selected from phenyl and phenoxy which is optionally halogen-substituted.

5 Illustrative but nonlimiting examples of compounds of the present invention are the following:

N-isopropyl-N-phenyl-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;

N-[(1R)-1-phenylpropyl]-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-Benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;

N-(3,5-dichlorobenzyl)-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-Benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;

N-benzyl-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;

N-butyl-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;

N-(2-phenylethyl)-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;

N-(2-methylbenzyl)-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;

N-(2-fluorobenzyl)-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;

N-(2-chlorobenzyl)-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;

N-[(1S)-1-phenylethyl]-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;

N-(3-fluorobenzyl)-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;

N-(4-methylbenzyl)-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;

N-(4-fluorobenzyl)-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;

N-(2,4-dichlorobenzyl)-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;

N-(3,4-dichlorobenzyl)-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;

N-(4-methoxyphenyl)-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;

N-(3-methylbenzyl)-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-6-yl]urea;

N-(2-phenylcyclopropyl)-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-6-yl]urea;

N-(4-bromobenzyl)-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-6-yl]urea;

N-(4-methoxybenzyl)-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-6-yl]urea;

6-([[(3-methylphenyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazole;

6-([[(1R)-1-phenylethyl]amino]carbonyl)amino]-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;

6-([[(1-(1-naphthyl)ethyl]amino]carbonyl)amino]-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;

6-([[(3,5-difluorophenyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;

N-methyl-N-phenyl-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;

N-benzyl-N-methyl-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-6-yl]urea;

N-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-6-yl]-3,4-dihydroisoquinoline-2(1H)-carboxamide;

N-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-6-yl]-3,4-dihydroquinoline-1(2H)-carboxamide;

N-ethyl-N-phenyl-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;

6-([[(methyl(2-methylphenyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;

6-([[(methyl(3-methylphenyl)amino]-carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;

6-([[(methyl(4-methylphenyl)amino]-carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;

N-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-N-methyl-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;

6-([[(sec-butyl(phenyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;

6-([[(allyl(phenyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;

6-([[(2-hydroxyethyl)(phenyl)amino]-carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;

6-([[(4-hydroxyphenyl)(methyl)amino]-carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;

N-(2-chlorophenyl)-N-methyl-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;

6-([[(3-chlorophenyl)(methyl)amino]-carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;

6-([[(4-chlorophenyl)(methyl)amino]-carbonyl]amino)-  
2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;

6-([[(2-cyanoethyl)(phenyl)amino]-carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-  
3H-benzimidazole;

6-([[(methyl[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-amino)carbonyl]amino]-  
2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;

6-([[(3,4-dichlorophenyl)(methyl)-amino]carbonyl]amino)-  
2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;

6-([[(2,4-difluorophenyl)(methyl)-amino]carbonyl]amino)-  
2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;

6-([[(benzyl(phenyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-  
benzimidazole;

6-([[(methyl(1-naphthyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-  
benzimidazole;

6-([[(phenyl(1-phenylethyl)amino]-carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-  
3H-benzimidazole;

6-([[(cyclohexyl(phenyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-  
benzimidazole;

N-(1-phenylcyclopropyl)-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-  
1H-benzimidazol-6-yl]urea;

N-(4-chlorophenyl)-N-methyl-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-  
Benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;

6-([[(1-methyl-1-phenylethyl)amino]-carbonyl]amino)-  
2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;

6-([[(1R)-1-phenylpropyl]amino]carbonyl)-amino]-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-  
3H-benzimidazole;

6-([[(1S)-1-phenylpropyl]amino]carbonyl)-amino]-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-  
3H-benzimidazole;

6-([[(3-chlorobenzyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-  
benzimidazole;

6-([[(2,5-dichlorobenzyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-  
benzimidazole;

6-([[(3,5-dichlorobenzyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-  
benzimidazole;

2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-6-([3(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]amino)carbonyl]amino]-3H-benzimidazole;  
 6-([benzyl(ethyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
 6-([methyl[(1R)-1-phenylethyl]amino]carbonyl)-amino]-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
 6-([methyl[(1S)-1-phenylethyl]amino]carbonyl)-amino]-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
 6-[(2-phenylpyrrolidin-1-yl)carbonyl]amino]-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
 6-[(2-phenylcyclopropyl)amino]-carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
 6-([(4-methoxyphenyl)(methyl)amino]-carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
 6-([(3,5-dimethylphenyl)(methyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
 6-([(5-isopropyl-2-methylphenyl)(methyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
 6-([(6-methoxypyridinium-2-yl)(methyl)amino]-carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
 6-([ethyl(3-methylbenzyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
 6-([(3,4-dichlorobenzyl)(methyl)amino]-carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
 6-([(2-bromothien-3-yl)methyl]amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
 6-([methyl[5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-3-ium-2-yl]amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
 6-([(2,4-dichlorophenyl)(methyl)amino]-carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
 N-cyclopropyl-N-phenyl-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-6-yl]urea;

N-[4-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl]-N-methyl-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;  
 N-methyl-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]-N-[2-(trifluoromethoxy)-phenyl]urea;  
 1-[2-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-ethyl]-3-(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-urea;  
 2-Pyridin-2-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-ylamine;  
 2-Oxazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-ylamine;  
 2-(1H-Pyrazol-3-yl)-3H-benzoimidazol-5-ylamine;  
 2-(1-Methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-3H-benzoimidazol-5-ylamine; and  
 pharmaceutically acceptable salts and stereoisomers thereof.

In one embodiment of this invention is a compound chosen from:

N-(3-fluorobenzyl)-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;  
 N-(3,4-dichlorobenzyl)-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;  
 N-benzyl-N-methyl-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-6-yl]urea;  
 N-ethyl-N-phenyl-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;  
 6-([methyl(3-methylphenyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
 6-([isopropyl(phenyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
 6-([sec-butyl(phenyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
 6-([allyl(phenyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
 6-([(3-chlorophenyl)(methyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
 6-([(3,4-dichlorophenyl)(methyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
 6-([(1R)-1-phenylpropyl]amino)carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
 6-([(3-chlorobenzyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
 6-([(3,5-dichlorobenzyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;

6-([benzyl(ethyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
 6-([(3,5-dimethylphenyl)(methyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
 6-([ethyl(3-methylbenzyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
 N-cyclopropyl-N-phenyl-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-6-yl]urea;  
 1-[2-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-ethyl]-3-(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzimidazol-5-yl)-urea; and  
 pharmaceutically acceptable salts and stereoisomers thereof.

Other non-limiting examples of the compounds of formula I include:

6-([(3-methylphenyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([(1R)-1-phenylethyl]amino)carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([(1-(1-naphthyl)ethyl]amino)carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([(3,5-difluorophenyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([methyl(2-methylphenyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([methyl(3-methylphenyl)amino]-carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([methyl(4-methylphenyl)amino]-carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([sec-butyl(phenyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([allyl(phenyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([(2-hydroxyethyl)(phenyl)amino]-carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([(4-hydroxyphenyl)(methyl)amino]-carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([(3-chlorophenyl)(methyl)amino]-carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;

6-([[(4-chlorophenyl)(methyl)amino]-carbonyl]amino)-  
2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
6-([[(2-cyanoethyl)(phenyl)amino]-carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-  
3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
6-([[(methyl[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-amino)carbonyl]amino]-  
2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
6-([[(3,4-dichlorophenyl)(methyl)-amino]carbonyl]amino)-  
2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
6-([[(2,4-difluorophenyl)(methyl)-amino]carbonyl]amino)-  
2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
6-([[(benzyl(phenyl)amino)carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-  
benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
6-([[(methyl(1-naphthyl)amino)carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-  
benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
6-([[(phenyl(1-phenylethyl)amino)-carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-  
3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
6-([[(cyclohexyl(phenyl)amino)carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-  
benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
6-([[(1-methyl-1-phenylethyl)amino]-carbonyl]amino)-  
2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
6-([[(1R)-1-phenylpropyl]amino)carbonyl]-amino]-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-  
3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
6-([[(1S)-1-phenylpropyl]amino)carbonyl]-amino]-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-  
3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
6-([[(3-chlorobenzyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-  
benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
6-([[(2,5-dichlorobenzyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-  
benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
6-([[(3,5-dichlorobenzyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-  
benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-6-([[(3(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]amino)carbonyl]amino)-  
3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
6-([[(benzyl(ethyl)amino)carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-  
benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;



6-[(methyl[(1R)-1-phenylethyl]amino)carbonyl-amino]-  
 2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-[(methyl[(1S)-1-phenylethyl]amino)carbonyl-amino]-  
 2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-[(2-phenylpyrrolidin-1-yl)carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-  
 3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([(2-phenylcyclopropyl)amino]-carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-  
 3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([(4-methoxyphenyl)(methyl)amino]-carbonyl)amino)-  
 2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([(3,5-dimethylphenyl)(methyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-  
 2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([(5-isopropyl-2-methylphenyl)(methyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-  
 2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([(6-methoxypyridinium-2-yl)(methyl)amino]-carbonyl)amino)-  
 2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium bis(trifluoroacetate);  
 6-([ethyl(3-methylbenzyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-  
 3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([(3,4-dichlorobenzyl)(methyl)amino]-carbonyl)amino)-  
 2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([(2-bromothien-3-yl)methyl]amino)carbonyl)amino]-  
 2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-[(methyl[5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-3-ium-2-  
 yl]amino)carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-  
 3H-benzimidazol-1-ium bis(trifluoroacetate);  
 6-([(2,4-dichlorophenyl)(methyl)amino]-carbonyl)amino)-  
 2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 and stereoisomers thereof.

In one embodiment of the invention, the compounds are selected from:

6-([(methyl(3-methylphenyl)amino)-carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-  
 benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([(isopropyl(phenyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-  
 benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;

6-([sec-butyl(phenyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;

6-([allyl(phenyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;

6-([(3-chlorophenyl)(methyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;

6-([(3,4-dichlorophenyl)(methyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;

6-([(1R)-1-phenylpropyl]amino)carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;

6-([(3-chlorobenzyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;

6-([(3,5-dichlorobenzyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;

6-([benzyl(ethyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;

6-([(3,5-dimethylphenyl)(methyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;

6-([ethyl(3-methylbenzyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;

and stereoisomers thereof.

Other illustrative but nonlimiting examples of compounds of the present invention include:

3-Phenyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-propionamide;

2-Phenoxy-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-acetamide;

trans-5-{[1-(2-Phenyl-cyclopropyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazole;

5-(4-Phenyl-butanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazole;

6-(3-Phenyl-butanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazole;

(1R,2R)-2-Phenyl-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid (2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-amide;

(1S,2S)-2-Phenyl-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid (2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-amide;

2-Methyl-3-phenyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-propionamide;

5-(2-Phenyl-butanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazole;  
5-[[1-(1-Phenyl-cyclopropyl)-methanoyl]-amino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazole;  
5-(2,3-Diphenyl-propanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazole;  
5-(2,2-Diphenyl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazole;  
5-(3-Cyclohexyl-propanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazole;  
5-(2-Bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazole;  
6-(2-Methyl-2-phenyl-propanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazole;  
6-(2-Phenyl-propanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazole;  
6-(2-Methoxy-2-phenyl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazole;  
6-(2-Hydroxy-2-phenyl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazole;  
6-(2-Hydroxy-2-phenyl-propanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazole;  
6-(2-Indan-2-yl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazole;  
6-[(1-Indan-1-yl-methanoyl)-amino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazole;  
6-(2-Cyclopentyl-2-phenyl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazole;  
6-(2-Cyclohexyl-2-phenyl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazole;  
6-[2-(3,4-Dichloro-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazole;  
6-[[1-(1-Phenyl-cyclopentyl)-methanoyl]-amino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazole;  
6-(3,3-Diphenyl-propanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazole;  
6-(2-Biphenyl-4-yl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazole;  
(3S)-3-Phenyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;  
(3R)-3-Phenyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;  
(2R)-2-Phenyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;  
6-[2-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazole;  
2-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-acetamide;  
6-[2-(3-Methoxy-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazole;  
N-(2-Thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-2-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-acetamide;  
N-(2-Thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-2-p-tolyl-acetamide;  
6-[2-(4-Nitro-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazole;  
N-(2-Thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-acetamide;

6-[2-(3-Nitro-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazole;  
6-[2-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazole;  
6-[2-(Bis-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazole;  
2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-acetamide;  
2-(3,4-Difluoro-phenyl)-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-acetamide;  
6-[2-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazole;  
2-(3,5-Dimethyl-phenyl)-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-acetamide;  
2-(3,5-Difluoro-phenyl)-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-acetamide;  
6-[2-(4-Isopropyl-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazole;  
6-[2-(3-Fluoro-4-methoxy-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazole;  
N-(2-Thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-2-(3,4,5-trifluoro-phenyl)-acetamide;  
2-(4-Nitro-phenyl)-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-propionamide;  
6-[2-(4-Hydroxy-phenyl)-propanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazole;  
2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-propionamide;  
6-(2-Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazole;  
2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-hydroxy-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-acetamide;  
3-Methyl-2-phenyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;  
(2R)-2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-hydroxy-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-acetamide;  
(2S)-2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-hydroxy-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-acetamide;  
(2R)-3-Methyl-2-phenyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;  
(2S)-3-Methyl-2-phenyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;  
3-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;  
(2R)-2-Hydroxy-2-phenyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-propionamide;  
(2S)-2-Hydroxy-2-phenyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-propionamide;

2-(4-Chlorophenyl)-3-methyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;  
(2R)-2-(4-Chlorophenyl)-3-methyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;  
(2S)-2-(4-Chlorophenyl)-3-methyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;

3-(3-Chlorophenyl)-N-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]butanamide;  
3-(4-Methylphenyl)-N-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]butanamide;  
3-(3-Fluorophenyl)-N-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]butanamide;  
3-(4-Fluorophenyl)-N-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]butanamide;  
3-(4-Chlorophenyl)-N-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]butanamide;  
3-(2-Fluorophenyl)-N-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]butanamide;  
3-(4-Methylphenyl)-N-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]butanamide;  
2-(4-Fluorophenyl)-N-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]propanamide;  
1-(4-Chlorophenyl)-N-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]cyclopropanecarboxamide;  
1-(3-Fluorophenyl)-N-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]cyclopropanecarboxamide;  
1-(3-Chlorophenyl)-N-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]cyclopropanecarboxamide;  
1-(3,5-Dichlorophenyl)-N-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]cyclopropanecarboxamide;

1-(3,5-Difluorophenyl)-*N*-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1*H*-benzimidazol-5-yl]cyclopropanecarboxamide;  
 2-Hydroxy-3-methyl-2-phenyl-*N*-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1*H*-benzimidazol-5-yl]butanamide;  
 (2*R*)-2-Hydroxy-3-methyl-2-phenyl-*N*-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1*H*-benzimidazol-5-yl]butanamide;  
 (2*S*)-2-Hydroxy-3-methyl-2-phenyl-*N*-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1*H*-benzimidazol-5-yl]butanamide;  
 2-Cyclopropyl-2-hydroxy-2-phenyl-*N*-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1*H*-benzimidazol-5-yl]acetamide;  
 2-(3-Chlorophenyl)-2-hydroxy-3-methyl-*N*-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1*H*-benzimidazol-5-yl]butanamide;  
 (2*R*)-2-(3-Chlorophenyl)-2-hydroxy-3-methyl-*N*-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1*H*-benzimidazol-5-yl]butanamide;  
 (2*S*)-2-(3-Chlorophenyl)-2-hydroxy-3-methyl-*N*-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1*H*-benzimidazol-5-yl]butanamide; and  
 pharmaceutically acceptable salts and stereoisomers thereof.

In another embodiment of this invention is a compound chosen from:

3-Phenyl-*N*-(2-thiazol-4-yl-3*H*-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-propionamide;  
 trans-5-{[1-(2-Phenyl-cyclopropyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-2-thiazol-4-yl-3*H*-benzoimidazole;  
 6-(3-Phenyl-butanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1*H*-benzoimidazole;  
 (1*R*,2*R*)-2-Phenyl-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid (2-thiazol-4-yl-3*H*-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-amide;  
 (1*S*,2*S*)-2-Phenyl-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid (2-thiazol-4-yl-3*H*-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-amide;  
 2-Methyl-3-phenyl-*N*-(2-thiazol-4-yl-3*H*-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-propionamide;  
 5-(2-Phenyl-butanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-3*H*-benzoimidazole;  
 5-{[1-(1-Phenyl-cyclopropyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-2-thiazol-4-yl-3*H*-benzoimidazole;  
 6-(2-Phenyl-propanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1*H*-benzoimidazol-1-ium;

2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
6-(2-Hydroxy-2-phenyl-propanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazole;  
6-(2-Indan-2-yl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazole;  
(3S)-3-Phenyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;  
(3R)-3-Phenyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;  
(2R)-2-Phenyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;  
6-[2-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazole;  
2-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-acetamide;  
2-(3,5-Dimethyl-phenyl)-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-acetamide;  
2-(3,5-Difluoro-phenyl)-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-acetamide;  
N-(2-Thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-2-(3,4,5-trifluoro-phenyl)-acetamide;  
2-(4-Nitro-phenyl)-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-propionamide;  
2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-propionamide;  
3-Methyl-2-phenyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;  
(2R)-2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-hydroxy-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-acetamide;  
(2S)-2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-hydroxy-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-acetamide;  
(2R)-3-Methyl-2-phenyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;  
(2S)-3-Methyl-2-phenyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;  
3-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;  
(2R)-2-Hydroxy-2-phenyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-propionamide

2-(4-Chlorophenyl)-3-methyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;  
(2R)-2-(4-Chlorophenyl)-3-methyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;  
(2S)-2-(4-Chlorophenyl)-3-methyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide; and  
pharmaceutically acceptable salts and stereoisomers thereof.

Non-limiting examples of salts are selected from:

trans-5-{[1-(2-Phenyl-cyclopropyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate  
5-(4-Phenyl-butanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium;  
2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
6-(3-Phenyl-butanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium;  
2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
5-(2-Phenyl-butanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium;  
2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
5-{[1-(1-Phenyl-cyclopropyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
5-(2,3-Diphenyl-propanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium;  
2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
5-(2,2-Diphenyl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium;  
2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
5-(3-Cyclohexyl-propanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium;  
2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
5-(2-Bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium;  
2,2,2-trifluoroacetate;  
6-(2-Methyl-2-phenyl-propanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium;  
2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
6-(2-Phenyl-propanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium;  
2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
6-(2-Methoxy-2-phenyl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium;  
2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
6-(2-Hydroxy-2-phenyl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium;  
2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;



- 6-(2-Hydroxy-2-phenyl-propanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium;  
2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;
- 6-(2-Indan-2-yl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium;  
2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;
- 6-[(1-Indan-1-yl-methanoyl)-amino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium;  
2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;
- 6-(2-Cyclopentyl-2-phenyl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium;  
2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;
- 6-(2-Cyclohexyl-2-phenyl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium;  
2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;
- 6-[2-(3,4-Dichloro-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium;  
2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;
- 6-{[1-(1-Phenyl-cyclopentyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-  
benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;
- 6-(3,3-Diphenyl-propanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium;  
2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;
- 6-(2-Biphenyl-4-yl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium;  
2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;
- 6-[2-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-  
benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;
- 6-[2-(3-Methoxy-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-  
benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;
- 6-[2-(4-Nitro-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-  
3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;
- 6-[2-(3-Nitro-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-  
benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;
- 6-[2-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-  
benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;
- 6-[2-(Bis-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-  
benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;

6-[2-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
6-[2-(4-Isopropyl-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
6-[2-(3-Fluoro-4-methoxy-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
6-[2-(4-Hydroxy-phenyl)-propanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
6-(2-Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
and stereoisomers thereof.

In one embodiment of the invention the compounds of formula I are selected from:

trans-5-{[1-(2-Phenyl-cyclopropyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-  
2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate  
6-(3-Phenyl-butanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
5-(2-Phenyl-butanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
5-{[1-(1-Phenyl-cyclopropyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
6-(2-Phenyl-propanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
6-(2-Hydroxy-2-phenyl-propanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
6-(2-Indan-2-yl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
6-[2-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
and stereoisomers thereof.

In yet another embodiment of the invention the compound of formula I is selected  
5 from:

*N*-(2-phenylcyclopropyl)-*N'*-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-6-yl]urea;

6-({[(3,4-dichlorophenyl)(methyl)-amino]carbonyl}amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;

6-({[(2,4-difluorophenyl)(methyl)-amino]carbonyl}amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;

*N*-(1-phenylcyclopropyl)-*N'*-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-6-yl]urea;

*N*-methyl-*N'*-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]-*N*-[2-(trifluoromethoxy)-phenyl]urea;

trans-5-{[1-(2-Phenyl-cyclopropyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;

(1*R*,2*R*)-2-Phenyl-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid (2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-amide;

(1*S*,2*S*)-2-Phenyl-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid (2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-amide;

5-(2-Phenyl-butanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;

5-{[1-(1-Phenyl-cyclopropyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium;

2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;

(2*R*)-2-Phenyl-*N*-(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;

3-Methyl-2-phenyl-*N*-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;

(2*R*)-3-Methyl-2-phenyl-*N*-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;

(2*S*)-3-Methyl-2-phenyl-*N*-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;

3-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-*N*-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;

(2*R*)-2-Hydroxy-2-phenyl-*N*-(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-propionamide;

(2*S*)-2-Hydroxy-2-phenyl-*N*-(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-propionamide; and

2-(4-Chlorophenyl)-3-methyl-*N*-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide.

In another embodiment of the invention, the compound is selected from:

*N*-(1-phenylcyclopropyl)-*N'*-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-6-yl]urea;

trans-5-{[1-(2-Phenyl-cyclopropyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;

(1*R*,2*R*)-2-Phenyl-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid (2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-amide;

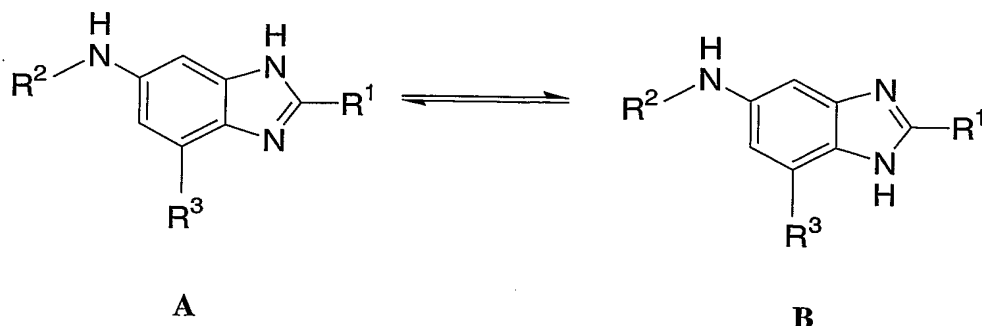
(1*S*,2*S*)-2-Phenyl-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid (2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-amide;

- 5-(2-Phenyl-butanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;
- 5- {[1-(1-Phenyl-cyclopropyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;
- 5 (2*R*)-2-Phenyl-*N*-(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;
- 3-Methyl-2-phenyl-*N*-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;
- (2*R*)-3-Methyl-2-phenyl-*N*-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;
- (2*S*)-3-Methyl-2-phenyl-*N*-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;
- (2*R*)-2-Hydroxy-2-phenyl-*N*-(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-propionamide;
- 10 (2*S*)-2-Hydroxy-2-phenyl-*N*-(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-propionamide; and
- 2-(4-Chlorophenyl)-3-methyl-*N*-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide.

In yet another embodiment, the compound is selected from:

- N*-(2-phenylcyclopropyl)-*N'*-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-6-yl]urea;
- 15 6-([[(3,4-dichlorophenyl)(methyl)-amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;
- 6-([[(2,4-difluorophenyl)(methyl)-amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;
- N*-methyl-*N'*-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]-*N*-[2-(trifluoromethoxy)-phenyl]urea;
- 20 and
- 3-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-*N*-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide.

- The compounds of the present invention can have asymmetric centers, chiral axes, and chiral planes (as described in: E.L. Eliel and S.H. Wilen, *Stereochemistry of Carbon Compounds*, John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1994, pages 1119-1190), and occur
- 25 as racemates, racemic mixtures, and as individual diastereomers, with all possible isomers and mixtures thereof, including optical isomers, being included in the present invention. In addition, the compounds disclosed herein can exist as tautomers and both tautomeric forms are intended to be encompassed by the scope of the invention, even though only one tautomeric structure is
- 30 depicted. For example, any claim to compound A below is understood to include tautomeric structure B, and vice versa, as well as mixtures thereof.

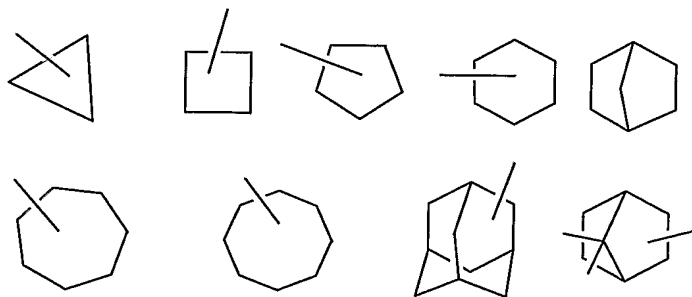


The term "alkyl" shall mean straight or branched chain alkanes of one to ten total carbon atoms, or any number within this range (i.e., methyl, ethyl, 1-propyl, 2-propyl, n-butyl, s-butyl, t-butyl, etc.). The term "C<sub>0</sub> alkyl" (as in "C<sub>0</sub>-8 alkylaryl") shall refer to the absence of an alkyl group.

The term "alkenyl" shall mean straight or branched chain alkenes of two to ten total carbon atoms, or any number within this range.

The term "alkynyl" refers to a hydrocarbon radical straight, branched or cyclic, containing from 2 to 10 carbon atoms and at least one carbon to carbon triple bond. Up to three carbon-carbon triple bonds can be present. Thus, "C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl" means an alkynyl radical having from 2 to 6 carbon atoms. Alkynyl groups include ethynyl, propynyl, butynyl, 3-methylbutynyl and so on. The straight, branched or cyclic portion of the alkynyl group can contain triple bonds and can be substituted if a substituted alkynyl group is indicated.

"Cycloalkyl" as used herein is intended to include non-aromatic cyclic hydrocarbon groups, having the specified number of carbon atoms, which may or may not be bridged or structurally constrained. Examples of such cycloalkyls include, but are not limited to, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, adamantyl, cyclooctyl, cycloheptyl, tetrahydro-naphthalene, methylenecyclohexyl, and the like. As used herein, examples of "C<sub>3</sub> - C<sub>10</sub> cycloalkyl" can include, but are not limited to:



"Alkoxy" represents either a cyclic or non-cyclic alkyl group of indicated number of carbon atoms attached through an oxygen bridge. "Alkoxy" therefore encompasses the definitions of alkyl and cycloalkyl above.

5 "Perfluoroalkyl" represents alkyl chains of up to 10 carbon atoms having exhaustive substitution of their corresponding hydrogens with fluorine atoms.

As used herein, "aryl" is intended to mean any stable monocyclic or bicyclic carbon ring of up to 7 atoms in each ring, wherein at least one ring is aromatic. Examples of such aryl elements include phenyl, naphthyl, tetrahydro-  
10 naphthyl, indanyl, biphenyl, phenanthryl, anthryl or acenaphthyl. In cases where the aryl substituent is bicyclic and one ring is non-aromatic, it is understood that attachment is via the aromatic ring.

The term heteroaryl, as used herein, represents a stable monocyclic or bicyclic ring of up to 7 atoms in each ring, wherein at least one ring is aromatic and contains from 1 to 4  
15 heteroatoms chosen from O, N and S. Heteroaryl groups within the scope of this definition include but are not limited to: acridinyl, carbazolyl, cinnolinyl, quinoxaliny, pyrazolyl, indolyl, benzotriazolyl, furanyl, thienyl, benzothienyl, benzofuranyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, indolyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrrolyl, tetrahydroquinoline. As with the definition of heterocycle below, "heteroaryl" is also understood to include the N-  
20 oxide derivative of any nitrogen-containing heteroaryl.

In cases where the heteroaryl substituent is bicyclic and one ring is non-aromatic or contains no heteroatoms, it is understood that attachment is via the aromatic ring or via the heteroatom containing ring, respectively.

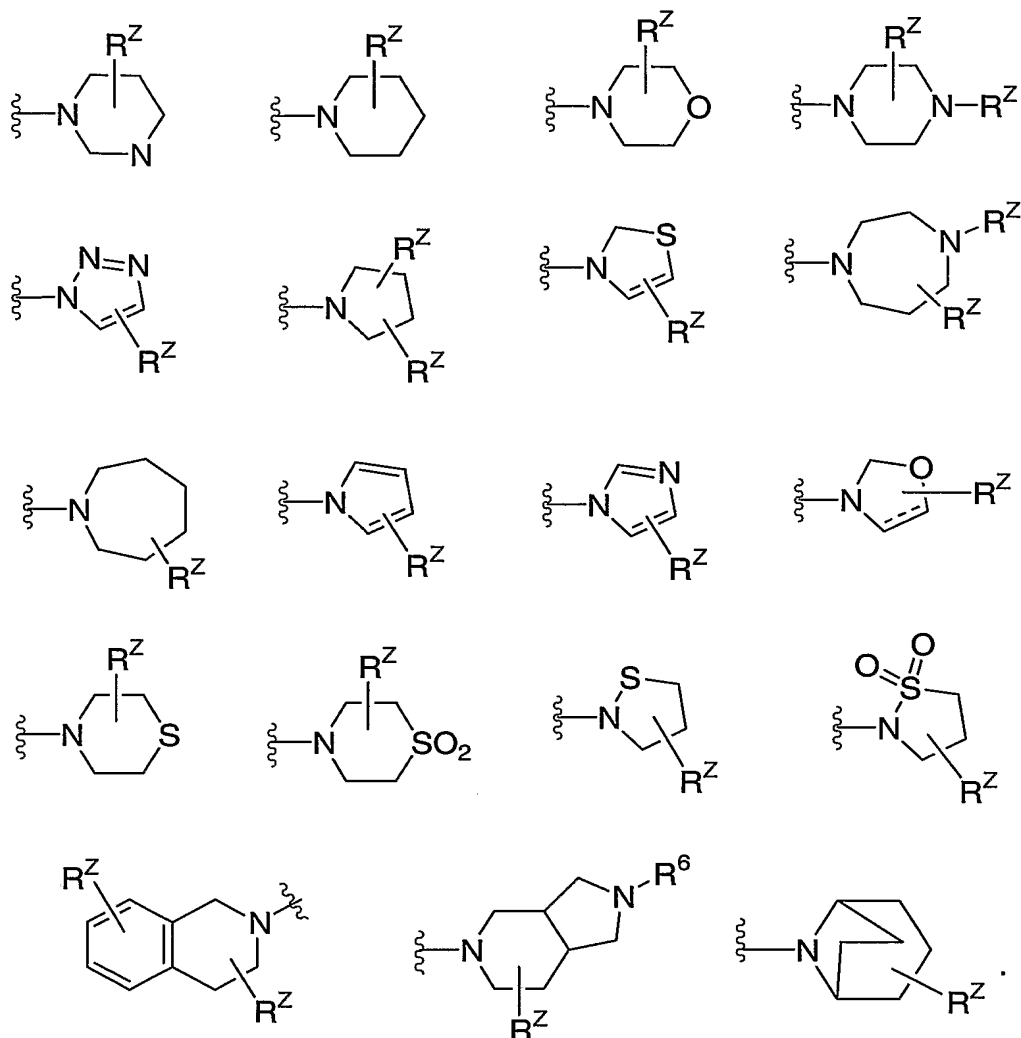
Whenever the term "alkyl" or "aryl" or either of their prefix roots appears in a  
25 name of a substituent (e.g., aryl C<sub>0-8</sub> alkyl), it shall be interpreted as including those limitations given above for "alkyl" and "aryl." Designated numbers of carbon atoms (e.g., C<sub>0-8</sub>) shall refer independently to the number of carbon atoms in an alkyl or cyclic alkyl moiety or to the alkyl portion of a larger substituent in which alkyl appears as its prefix root.

As appreciated by those of skill in the art, "halo" or "halogen" as used herein is  
30 intended to include chloro, fluoro, bromo and iodo. The term "heterocycle" or "heterocyclyl" as used herein is intended to mean a 5- to 10-membered aromatic or nonaromatic heterocycle containing from 1 to 4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of O, N and S, and includes bicyclic groups. "Heterocyclyl" therefore includes the above mentioned heteroaryls, as well as dihydro and tetrathydro analogs thereof. Further examples of "heterocyclyl" include, but

are not limited to the following: benzoimidazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzofurazanyl, benzopyrazolyl, benzotriazolyl, benzothiophenyl, benzoxazolyl, carbazolyl, carbolinyl, cinnolinyl, furanyl, imidazolyl, indolinyl, indolyl, indolazinyl, indazolyl, isobenzofuranyl, isoindolyl, isoquinolyl, isothiazolyl, isoxazolyl, naphthpyridinyl, oxadiazolyl, oxazolyl, oxazoline, isoxazoline, oxetanyl, pyranyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolyl, pyridazinyl, pyridopyridinyl, pyridazinyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidyl, pyrrolyl, quinazolinyl, quinolyl, quinoxalinyl, tetrahydropyranyl, tetrazolyl, tetrazolopyridyl, thiadiazolyl, thiazolyl, thienyl, triazolyl, azetidiny, aziridinyl, 1,4-dioxanyl, hexahydroazepinyl, piperazinyl, piperidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, dihydrobenzoimidazolyl, dihydrobenzofuranyl, dihydrobenzothiophenyl, dihydrobenzoxazolyl, dihydrofuranyl, dihydroimidazolyl, dihydroindolyl, dihydroisooxazolyl, dihydroisothiazolyl, dihydrooxadiazolyl, dihydrooxazolyl, dihydropyrazinyl, dihydropyrazolyl, dihydropyridinyl, dihydropyrimidinyl, dihydropyrrolyl, dihydroquinolinyl, dihydrotetrazolyl, dihydrothiadiazolyl, dihydrothiazolyl, dihydrothienyl, dihydrotriazolyl, dihydroazetidiny, methylenedioxybenzoyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, and tetrahydrothienyl, and N-oxides thereof. Attachment of a heterocyclyl substituent can occur via a carbon atom or via a heteroatom.

The terms "arylalkyl" and "alkylaryl" include an alkyl portion where alkyl is as defined above and include an aryl portion where aryl is as defined above. Examples of arylalkyl include, but are not limited to, benzyl, fluorobenzyl, chlorobenzyl, phenylethyl, phenylpropyl, fluorophenylethyl, chlorophenylethyl, thienylmethyl, thienylethyl, and thienylpropyl. Examples of alkylaryl include, but are not limited to, toluene, ethylbenzene, propylbenzene, methylpyridine, ethylpyridine, propylpyridine and butylpyridine.

In certain instances, R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are defined such that they can be taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached to form a monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle with 5-7 members in each ring and optionally containing, in addition to the nitrogen, one or two additional heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, wherein said heterocycle is optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from R<sup>Z</sup>. Examples of the heterocycles that can thus be formed include, but are not limited to the following, keeping in mind that the heterocycle is optionally substituted with one or more substituents chosen from R<sup>Z</sup>:



The term "oxy" means an oxygen (O) atom. The term "thio" means a sulfur (S) atom. The term "oxo" means " $=O$ ". The term "carbonyl" means " $C=O$ ."

5 The term "substituted" shall be deemed to include multiple degrees of substitution by a named substituent. Where multiple substituent moieties are disclosed or claimed, the substituted compound can be independently substituted by one or more of the disclosed or claimed substituent moieties, singly or plurally. By independently substituted, it is meant that the (two or more) substituents can be the same or different.

10 When any variable (e.g.,  $R^5$ ,  $R^6$ , etc.) occurs more than one time in any substituent or in formula I, its definition in each occurrence is independent of its definition at



every other occurrence. Also, combinations of substituents and/or variables are permissible only if such combinations result in stable compounds.

In choosing compounds of the present invention, one of ordinary skill in the art will recognize that the various substituents, i.e. R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, etc., are to be chosen in conformity with well-known principles of chemical structure connectivity.

Lines drawn into the ring systems from substituents indicate that the indicated bond can be attached to any of the substitutable ring atoms. If the ring system is polycyclic, it is intended that the bond be attached to any of the suitable carbon atoms on the proximal ring only.

It is understood that substituents and substitution patterns on the compounds of the instant invention can be selected by one of ordinary skill in the art to provide compounds that are chemically stable and that can be readily synthesized by techniques known in the art, as well as those methods set forth below, from readily available starting materials. If a substituent is itself substituted with more than one group, it is understood that these multiple groups can be on the same carbon or on different carbons, so long as a stable structure results. The phrase “optionally substituted with one or more substituents” should be taken to be equivalent to the phrase “optionally substituted with at least one substituent” and in such cases one embodiment will have from zero to three substituents.

Compounds of the present invention have been found to be tissue- selective modulators of the androgen receptor (SARMs). In one aspect, compounds of the present invention can be useful to activate the function of the androgen receptor in a mammal, and in particular to activate the function of the androgen receptor in bone and/or muscle tissue and block or inhibit (“antagonize”) the function of the androgen receptor in the prostate of a male individual or in the uterus of a female individual.

A further aspect of the present invention is the use of compounds of formula I to attenuate or block the function of the androgen receptor in the prostate of a male individual or in the uterus of a female individual induced by AR agonists, but not in hair-growing skin or vocal cords, and activate the function of the androgen receptor in bone and/or muscle tissue, but not in organs which control blood lipid levels (e.g. liver).

The compounds of the present invention can be used to treat conditions which are caused by androgen deficiency, which can be ameliorated by androgen replacement, or which can be increased by androgen replacement, including, but not limited to osteoporosis, osteopenia, glucocorticoid-induced osteoporosis, periodontal disease, bone fracture, such as for example, vertebral and non-vertebral fractures, bone damage following bone reconstructive surgery, sarcopenia, frailty, aging skin, male hypogonadism, postmenopausal symptoms in women,

atherosclerosis, hypercholesterolemia, hyperlipidemia, obesity, aplastic anemia and other hematopoietic disorders, arthritic condition and joint repair, HIV-wasting, Alzheimer's disease, prostate cancer, cancer cachexia, muscular dystrophies, Alzheimer's disease, premature ovarian failure, and autoimmune disease, alone or in combination with other active agents. Treatment is effected by administration of a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of structural formula I to a mammal in need of such treatment. In addition, these compounds are useful as ingredients in pharmaceutical compositions alone or in combination with other active agents.

In one embodiment, the compounds of the present invention can be used to treat conditions in a male individual which are caused by androgen deficiency or which can be ameliorated by androgen replacement, including, but not limited to, osteoporosis, osteopenia, glucocorticoid-induced osteoporosis, periodontal disease, HIV-wasting, prostate cancer, cancer cachexia, obesity, arthritic conditions, anemias, such as for example, aplastic anemia, muscular dystrophies, and Alzheimer's disease, alone or in combination with other active agents. Treatment is effected by administration of a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of structural formula I to a male individual in need of such treatment.

"Arthritic condition" or "arthritic conditions" refers to a disease wherein inflammatory lesions are confined to the joints or any inflammatory conditions of the joints, most notably osteoarthritis and rheumatoid arthritis (Academic Press Dictionary of Science Technology; Academic Press; 1st edition, January 15, 1992). The compounds of Formula I are also useful, alone or in combination, to treat or prevent arthritic conditions, such as Behcet's disease; bursitis and tendinitis; CPPD deposition disease; carpal tunnel syndrome; Ehlers-Danlos syndrome; fibromyalgia; gout; infectious arthritis; inflammatory bowel disease; juvenile arthritis; lupus erythematosus; Lyme disease; Marfan syndrome; myositis; osteoarthritis; osteogenesis imperfecta; osteonecrosis; polyarteritis; polymyalgia rheumatica; psoriatic arthritis; Raynaud's phenomenon; reflex sympathetic dystrophy syndrome; Reiter's syndrome; rheumatoid arthritis; scleroderma; and Sjogren's syndrome. An embodiment of the invention encompasses the treatment or prevention of an arthritic condition which comprises administering a therapeutically effective amount of a Compound of Formula I. A subembodiment is the treatment or prevention of osteoarthritis which comprises administering a therapeutically effective amount of a Compound of Formula I. See: Cutolo M, Serio B, Villaggio B, Pizzorni C, Cravotto C, Sulli A. Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci. 2002 Jun;966:131-42; Cutolo, M. Rheum Dis Clin North Am 2000 Nov;26(4):881-95; Bijlsma JW, Van den Brink HR. Am J Reprod Immunol 1992 Oct-Dec;28(3-4):231-4; Jansson L, Holmdahl R.; Arthritis Rheum 2001 Sep;44(9):2168-75; and Purdie DW. Br Med Bull 2000;56(3):809-23. Also, see Merck Manual, 17th edition, pp. 449-451.

When used in combination to treat arthritic conditions, the Compounds of Formula I can be used with any of the drugs disclosed herein as useful for combination therapy, or can be used with drugs known to treat or prevent arthritic conditions, such as corticosteroids, cytotoxic drugs (or other disease modifying or remission inducing drugs), gold treatment, methotrexate, NSAIDs, and COX-2 inhibitors.

In another embodiment, the compounds of the present invention can be used to treat conditions in a female individual which are caused by androgen deficiency or which can be ameliorated by androgen replacement, including, but not limited to, osteoporosis, osteopenia, glucocorticoid-induced osteoporosis, postmenopausal symptoms, periodontal disease, HIV-wasting, cancer cachexia, obesity, anemias, such as for example, aplastic anemia, muscular dystrophies, Alzheimer's disease, premature ovarian failure, and autoimmune disease, alone or in combination with other active agents. Treatment is effected by administration of a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of structural formula I to a female individual in need of such treatment.

The compounds of formula I are also useful in the enhancement of muscle tone in mammals, such as for example, humans.

The compounds of structural formula I can also be employed as adjuncts to traditional androgen depletion therapy in the treatment of prostate cancer to restore bone, minimize bone loss, and maintain bone mineral density. In this manner, they can be employed together with traditional androgen deprivation therapy, including GnRH agonists/antagonists, such as those disclosed in P. Limonta, et al., "LHRH analogues as anticancer agents: pituitary and extrapituitary sites of action," Exp. Opin. Invest. Drugs, 10: 709-720 (2001); H.J. Stricker, "Luteinizing hormone-releasing hormone antagonists," Urology, 58 (Suppl. 2A): 24-27 (2001); R.P. Millar, et al., "Progress towards the development of non-peptide orally-active GnRH antagonists," British Medical Bulletin, 56: 761-772 (2000); and A.V. Schally et al., "Rational use of agonists and antagonists of LH-RH in the treatment of hormone-sensitive neoplasms and gynecologic conditions," Advanced Drug Delivery Reviews, 28: 157-169 (1997). The compounds of structural formula I can be used in combination with antiandrogens, such as flutamide, 2-hydroxyflutamide (the active metabolite of flutamide), nilutamide, and bicalutamide (Casodex<sup>TM</sup>) in the treatment of prostate cancer.

Further, the compounds of the present invention can also be employed in the treatment of pancreatic cancer, either for their androgen antagonist properties or as an adjunct to an antiandrogen, such as flutamide, 2-hydroxyflutamide (the active metabolite of flutamide), nilutamide, and bicalutamide (Casodex<sup>TM</sup>).

The term "treating cancer" or "treatment of cancer" refers to administration to a mammal afflicted with a cancerous condition and refers to an effect that alleviates the cancerous condition by killing the cancerous cells, but also to an effect that results in the inhibition of growth and/or metastasis of the cancer.

5           Compounds of structural formula I can minimize the negative effects on lipid metabolism. Therefore, considering their tissue selective androgen agonistic properties, the compounds of this invention exhibit advantages over existing approaches for hormone replacement therapy in hypogonadic (androgen deficient) male individuals.

10           Additionally, compounds of the present invention can increase the number of blood cells, such as red blood cells and platelets, and can be used for treatment of hematopoietic disorders, such as aplastic anemia.

15           Representative compounds of the present invention typically display submicromolar binding affinity for the androgen receptor. Compounds of this invention are therefore useful in treating mammals suffering from disorders related to androgen receptor function. Therapeutically effective amounts of the compound, including the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, are administered to the mammal, to treat disorders related to androgen receptor function, or which can be improved by the addition of additional androgen, such as for example, osteoporosis, periodontal disease, bone fracture, bone damage following bone reconstructive surgery, sarcopenia, frailty, aging skin, male hypogonadism, postmenopausal symptoms in women, atherosclerosis, hypercholesterolemia, hyperlipidemia, obesity, 20           hematopoietic disorders, such as for example, aplastic anemia, pancreatic cancer, Alzheimer's disease, inflammatory arthritis, and joint repair.

25           The compounds of the present invention can be administered in their enantiomerically pure form. Racemic mixtures can be separated into their individual enantiomers by any of a number of conventional methods. These include chiral chromatography, derivatization with a chiral auxiliary followed by separation by chromatography or crystallization, and fractional crystallization of diastereomeric salts.

30           As used herein, a compound of the present invention which functions as an "agonist" of the androgen receptor can bind to the androgen receptor and initiate a physiological or a pharmacological response characteristic of that receptor. The term "tissue-selective androgen receptor modulator" refers to an androgen receptor ligand that mimics the action of a natural ligand in some tissues but not in others. A "partial agonist" is an agonist which is unable to induce maximal activation of the receptor population, regardless of the amount of compound applied. A "full agonist" induces full activation of the androgen receptor population at a given

concentration. A compound of the present invention which functions as an "antagonist" of the androgen receptor can bind to the androgen receptor and block or inhibit the androgen-associated responses normally induced by a natural androgen receptor ligand.

The term "pharmaceutically acceptable salts" refers to salts prepared from  
5 pharmaceutically acceptable non-toxic bases or acids including inorganic or organic bases and inorganic or organic acids. Non-limiting representative salts derived from inorganic bases include aluminum, ammonium, calcium, copper, ferric, ferrous, lithium, magnesium, manganic salts, manganous, potassium, sodium, zinc, and the like. In one variant of the invention, the salts are chosen from the ammonium, calcium, lithium, magnesium, potassium, and sodium salts. Non-  
10 limiting examples of salts derived from pharmaceutically acceptable organic non-toxic bases include salts of primary, secondary, and tertiary amines, substituted amines including naturally occurring substituted amines, cyclic amines, and basic ion exchange resins, such as arginine, betaine, caffeine, choline, N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine, diethylamine, 2-diethylaminoethanol, 2-dimethylaminoethanol, ethanolamine, ethylenediamine, N-ethyl-morpholine, N-  
15 ethylpiperidine, glucamine, glucosamine, histidine, hydrabamine, isopropylamine, lysine, methylglucamine, morpholine, piperazine, piperidine, polyamine resins, procaine, purines, theobromine, triethylamine, trimethylamine, tripropylamine, tromethamine, and the like.

When the compound of the present invention is basic, salts can be prepared from pharmaceutically acceptable non-toxic acids, including inorganic and organic acids.  
20 Representative acids which can be employed include acetic, benzenesulfonic, benzoic, camphorsulfonic, citric, ethanesulfonic, formic, fumaric, gluconic, glutamic, hydrobromic, hydrochloric, isethionic, lactic, maleic, malic, mandelic, methanesulfonic, malonic, mucic, nitric, pantoic, pantothenic, phosphoric, propionic, succinic, sulfuric, tartaric, p-toluenesulfonic acid, trifluoroacetic acid, and the like. In one variant, the acids are selected from citric, fumaric,  
25 hydrobromic, hydrochloric, maleic, phosphoric, sulfuric, and tartaric acids.

The term "therapeutically effective amount" means the amount the compound of structural formula I that will elicit the biological or medical response of a tissue, system, animal or human that is being sought by the researcher, veterinarian, medical doctor or other clinician.

The term "composition" as used herein is intended to encompass a product  
30 comprising the specified ingredients in the specified amounts, as well as any product which results, directly or indirectly, from combination of the specified ingredients in the specified amounts.

By "pharmaceutically acceptable" it is meant that the carrier, diluent or excipient must be compatible with the other ingredients of the formulation and not be deleterious to the recipient thereof.

5 The terms "administration of a compound" and "administering a compound" should be understood to mean providing a compound of the invention or a prodrug of a compound of the invention to the individual in need of treatment.

By the term "modulating a function mediated by the androgen receptor in a tissue selective manner" is meant modulating a function mediated by the androgen receptor selectively (or discriminately) in anabolic (bone and/or muscular) tissue (bone and muscular) in the absence  
10 of such modulation at androgenic (reproductive) tissue, such as the prostate, testis, seminal vesicles, ovary, uterus, and other sex accessory tissues. In one embodiment the function of the androgen receptor in anabolic tissue is activated whereas the function of the androgen receptor in androgenic tissue is blocked or suppressed.

The administration of a compound of structural formula I in order to practice the  
15 present methods of therapy is carried out by administering an effective amount of the compound of structural formula I to the patient in need of such treatment or prophylaxis. The need for a prophylactic administration according to the methods of the present invention is determined via the use of well-known risk factors. The effective amount of an individual compound is determined, in the final analysis, by the physician in charge of the case, but depends on factors  
20 such as the exact disease to be treated, the severity of the disease and other diseases or conditions from which the patient suffers, the chosen route of administration, other drugs and treatments which the patient can concomitantly require, and other factors in the physician's judgment.

If formulated as a fixed dose, such combination products employ the compounds of this invention within the dosage range described below and the other pharmaceutically active  
25 agent(s) within its approved dosage range. Compounds of the instant invention can alternatively be used sequentially with known pharmaceutically acceptable agent(s) when a combination formulation is inappropriate.

Generally, the daily dosage of a compound of structural formula I can be varied over a wide range from 0.01 to 1000 mg per adult human per day. For example, dosages range  
30 from 0.1 to 200 mg/day. For oral administration, the compositions can be provided in the form of tablets containing 0.01 to 1000 mg, particularly 0.01, 0.05, 0.1, 0.5, 1.0, 2.5, 3.0, 5.0, 6.0, 10.0, 15.0, 25.0, 50.0, 75, 100, 125, 150, 175, 180, 200, 225, and 500 milligrams of the active ingredient for the symptomatic adjustment of the dosage to the mammal to be treated.

The dose can be administered in a single daily dose or the total daily dosage can be administered in divided doses of two, three or four times daily. Furthermore, based on the properties of the individual compound selected for administration, the dose can be administered less frequently, e.g., weekly, twice weekly, monthly, etc. The unit dosage will, of course, be correspondingly larger for the less frequent administration.

When administered via intranasal routes, transdermal routes, by rectal or vaginal suppositories, or through an intravenous solution, the dosage administration will, of course, be continuous rather than intermittent throughout the dosage regimen.

Exemplifying the invention is a pharmaceutical composition comprising any of the compounds described above and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. Also exemplifying the invention is a pharmaceutical composition made by combining any of the compounds described above and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. An illustration of the invention is a process for making a pharmaceutical composition comprising combining any of the compounds described above and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

Formulations of the tissue-selective androgen receptor modulator employed in the present method for medical use comprise a compound of structural formula I together with an acceptable carrier thereof and optionally other therapeutically active ingredients. The carrier must be pharmaceutically acceptable in the sense of being compatible with the other ingredients of the formulation and not being deleterious to the recipient subject of the formulation.

The present invention, therefore, further provides a pharmaceutical formulation comprising a compound of structural formula I together with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier thereof.

The formulations include those suitable for oral, rectal, intravaginal, topical or parenteral (including subcutaneous, intramuscular and intravenous administration). In one embodiment, the formulations are those suitable for oral administration.

The formulations can be presented in a unit dosage form and can be prepared by any of the methods known in the art of pharmacy. All methods include the step of bringing the active compound in association with a carrier which constitutes one or more ingredients. In general, the formulations are prepared by uniformly and intimately bringing the active compound in association with a liquid carrier, a waxy solid carrier or a finely divided solid carrier, and then, if needed, shaping the product into the desired dosage form.

Formulations of the present invention suitable for oral administration can be presented as discrete units such as capsules, cachets, tablets or lozenges, each containing a

predetermined amount of the active compound; as a powder or granules; or a suspension or solution in an aqueous liquid or non-aqueous liquid, e.g., a syrup, an elixir, or an emulsion.

A tablet can be made by compression or molding, optionally with one or more accessory ingredients. Compressed tablets can be prepared by compressing in a suitable machine the active compound in a free flowing form, e.g., a powder or granules, optionally mixed with accessory ingredients, e.g., binders, lubricants, inert diluents, disintegrating agents or coloring agents. Molded tablets can be made by molding in a suitable machine a mixture of the active compound, preferably in powdered form, with a suitable carrier. Suitable binders include, without limitation, starch, gelatin, natural sugars such as glucose or beta-lactose, corn sweeteners, natural and synthetic gums such as acacia, tragacanth or sodium alginate, carboxymethyl-cellulose, polyethylene glycol, waxes and the like. Non-limiting representative lubricants used in these dosage forms include sodium oleate, sodium stearate, magnesium stearate, sodium benzoate, sodium acetate, sodium chloride and the like. Disintegrators include, without limitation, starch, methyl cellulose, agar, bentonite, xanthan gum and the like.

Oral liquid forms, such as syrups or suspensions in suitably flavored suspending or dispersing agents such as the synthetic and natural gums, for example, tragacanth, acacia, methyl cellulose and the like, can be made by adding the active compound to the solution or suspension. Additional dispersing agents which can be employed include glycerin and the like.

Formulations for vaginal or rectal administration can be presented as a suppository with a conventional carrier, i.e., a base that is nontoxic and nonirritating to mucous membranes, compatible with a compound of structural formula I, and is stable in storage and does not bind or interfere with the release of the compound of structural formula I. Suitable bases include: cocoa butter (theobroma oil), polyethylene glycols (such as carbowax and polyglycols), glycol-surfactant combinations, polyoxyl 40 stearate, polyoxyethylene sorbitan fatty acid esters (such as Tween, Myrj, and Arlacel), glycerinated gelatin, and hydrogenated vegetable oils. When glycerinated gelatin suppositories are used, a preservative such as methylparaben or propylparaben can be employed.

Topical preparations containing the active drug component can be admixed with a variety of carrier materials well known in the art, such as, e.g., alcohols, aloe vera gel, allantoin, glycerine, vitamin A and E oils, mineral oil, PPG2 myristyl propionate, and the like, to form, e.g., alcoholic solutions, topical cleansers, cleansing creams, skin gels, skin lotions, and shampoos in cream or gel formulations.

The compounds of the present invention can also be administered in the form of liposome delivery systems, such as small unilamellar vesicles, large unilamellar vesicles and



multilamellar vesicles. Liposomes can be formed from a variety of phospholipids, such as cholesterol, stearylamine or phosphatidylcholines.

Compounds of the present invention can also be delivered by the use of monoclonal antibodies as individual carriers to which the compound molecules are coupled. The compounds of the present invention can also be coupled with soluble polymers as targetable drug carriers. Such polymers can include polyvinyl-pyrrolidone, pyran copolymer, polyhydroxypropylmethacrylamide-phenol, polyhydroxy-ethylaspartamidephenol, or polyethylene-oxide polylysine substituted with palmitoyl residues. Furthermore, the compounds of the present invention can be coupled to a class of biodegradable polymers useful in achieving controlled release of a drug, for example, polylactic acid, polyepsilon caprolactone, polyhydroxy butyric acid, polyorthoesters, polyacetals, polydihydropyrans, polycyanoacrylates and cross-linked or amphipathic block copolymers of hydrogels.

Formulations suitable for parenteral administration include formulations that comprise a sterile aqueous preparation of the active compound which can be isotonic with the blood of the recipient. Such formulations suitably comprise a solution or suspension of a compound that is isotonic with the blood of the recipient subject. Such formulations can contain distilled water, 5% dextrose in distilled water or saline and the active compound. Often it is useful to employ a pharmaceutically and pharmacologically acceptable acid addition salt of the active compound that has appropriate solubility for the solvents employed. Useful formulations also comprise concentrated solutions or solids comprising the active compound which on dilution with an appropriate solvent give a solution suitable for parenteral administration.

The compounds of the present invention can be coupled to a class of biodegradable polymers useful in achieving controlled release of a drug, for example, polylactic acid, polyepsilon caprolactone, polyhydroxy butyric acid, polyorthoesters, polyacetals, polydihydropyrans, polycyanoacrylates, and cross-linked or amphipathic block copolymers of hydrogels.

The pharmaceutical composition and method of the present invention can further comprise other therapeutically active compounds usually applied in the treatment of the above mentioned conditions, including osteoporosis, periodontal disease, bone fracture, bone damage following bone reconstructive surgery, sarcopenia, frailty, aging skin, male hypogonadism, post-menopausal symptoms in women, atherosclerosis, hypercholesterolemia, hyperlipidemia, hematopoietic disorders, such as for example, aplastic anemia, pancreatic cancer, Alzheimer's disease, inflammatory arthritis, and joint repair.

For the treatment and prevention of osteoporosis, the compounds of the present invention can be administered in combination with a bone-strengthening agent selected from antiresorptive agents, osteoanabolic agents, and other agents beneficial for the skeleton through mechanisms which are not precisely defined, such as calcium supplements, flavonoids, and vitamin D analogs. The conditions of periodontal disease, bone fracture, and bone damage following bone reconstructive surgery can also benefit from these combined treatments. For example, the compounds of the instant invention can be effectively administered in combination with effective amounts of other agents such as estrogens, bisphosphonates, SERMs, cathepsin K inhibitors,  $\alpha v \beta 3$  integrin receptor antagonists, vacuolar ATPase inhibitors, the polypeptide osteoprotegerin, antagonists of VEGF, thiazolidinediones, calcitonin, protein kinase inhibitors, parathyroid hormone (PTH) and analogs, calcium receptor antagonists, growth hormone secretagogues, growth hormone releasing hormone, insulin-like growth factor, bone morphogenetic protein (BMP), inhibitors of BMP antagonism, prostaglandin derivatives, fibroblast growth factors, vitamin D and derivatives thereof, vitamin K and derivatives thereof, soy isoflavones, calcium salts, and fluoride salts. The conditions of periodontal disease, bone fracture, and bone damage following bone reconstructive surgery can also benefit from these combined treatments.

In one embodiment of the present invention, a compound of the instant invention can be effectively administered in combination with an effective amount of at least one bone-strengthening agent chosen from estrogen, and estrogen derivatives, alone or in combination with progestin or progestin derivatives; bisphosphonates; antiestrogens or selective estrogen receptor modulators;  $\alpha v \beta 3$  integrin receptor antagonists; cathepsin K inhibitors; osteoclast vacuolar ATPase inhibitors; calcitonin; and osteoprotegerin.

In the treatment of osteoporosis, the activity of the compounds of the present invention are distinct from that of the anti-resorptive agents: estrogens, bisphosphonates, SERMs, calcitonin, cathepsin K inhibitors, vacuolar ATPase inhibitors, agents interfering with the RANK/RANKL/Osteoprotegerin pathway, p38 inhibitors or any other inhibitors of osteoclast generation or osteoclast activation. Rather than inhibiting bone resorption, the compounds of structural formula I aid in the stimulation of bone formation, acting, for example, on cortical bone, which is responsible for a significant part of bone strength. The thickening of cortical bone substantially contributes to a reduction in fracture risk, especially fractures of the hip. The combination of the tissue-selective androgen receptor modulators of structural formula I with anti-resorptive agents such as for example estrogen, bisphosphonates, antiestrogens, SERMs, calcitonin,  $\alpha v \beta 3$  integrin receptor antagonists, HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors, vacuolar ATPase

inhibitors, and cathepsin K inhibitors is particularly useful due to the complementary effect of the bone anabolic and antiresorptive actions.

Bone antiresorptive agents are those agents which are known in the art to inhibit the resorption of bone and include, for example, estrogen and estrogen derivatives which include steroidal compounds having estrogenic activity such as, for example, 17 $\beta$ -estradiol, estrone, conjugated estrogen (PREMARIN®), equine estrogen, 17 $\beta$ -ethynyl estradiol, and the like. The estrogen or estrogen derivative can be employed alone or in combination with a progestin or progestin derivative. Nonlimiting examples of progestin derivatives are norethindrone and medroxy-progesterone acetate.

Bisphosphonates are also bone anti-resorptive agents. Non-limiting examples of bisphosphonate compounds which can also be employed in combination with a compound of structural formula I of the present invention include:

- (a) alendronate (also known as alendronic acid, 4-amino-1-hydroxybutylidene-1,1-bisphosphonic acid, alendronate sodium, alendronate monosodium trihydrate or 4-amino-1-hydroxybutylidene-1,1-bisphosphonic acid monosodium trihydrate. Alendronate is described in U.S. Patents 4,922,007, to Kieczkowski et al., issued May 1, 1990; 5,019,651, to Kieczkowski, issued May 28, 1991; 5,510,517, to Dauer et al., issued April 23, 1996; 5,648,491, to Dauer et al., issued July 15, 1997, all of which are incorporated by reference herein in their entirety;
- (b) [(cycloheptylamino)-methylene]-bis-phosphonate (incadronate), which is described in U.S. Patent 4,970,335, to Isomura et al., issued November 13, 1990, which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety;
- (c) (dichloromethylene)-bis-phosphonic acid (clodronic acid) and the disodium salt (clodronate), which are described in Belgium Patent 672,205 (1966) and *J. Org. Chem* 32, 4111 (1967), both of which are incorporated by reference herein in their entirety;
- (d) [1-hydroxy-3-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-propylidene]-bis-phosphonate (EB-1053);
- (e) (1-hydroxyethylidene)-bis-phosphonate (etidronate);
- (f) [1-hydroxy-3-(methylpentylamino)propylidene]-bis-phosphonate (ibandronate), which is described in U.S. Patent No. 4,927,814, issued May 22, 1990, which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety;
- (g) (6-amino-1-hydroxyhexylidene)-bis-phosphonate (neridronate);
- (h) [3-(dimethylamino)-1-hydroxypropylidene]-bis-phosphonate (olpadronate);
- (i) (3-amino-1-hydroxypropylidene)-bis-phosphonate (pamidronate);

(j) [2-(2-pyridinyl)ethylidene]-bis-phosphonate (piridronate), which is described in U.S. Patent No. 4,761,406, which is incorporated by reference in its entirety;

(k) [1-hydroxy-2-(3-pyridinyl)-ethylidene]-bis-phosphonate (risedronate);

(l) {[4-(4-chlorophenyl)thio]methylene}-bis-phosphonate (tiludronate), which is described in U.S. Patent 4,876,248, to Breliere et al., October 24, 1989, which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety;

(m) [1-hydroxy-2-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)ethylidene]-bis-phosphonate (zoledronate); and

(n) [1-hydroxy-2-imidazopyridin-(1,2-a)-3-ylethylidene]-bis-phosphonate (minodronate).

In one embodiment of the methods and compositions of the present invention, the bisphosphonate is selected from the group chosen from alendronate, clodronate, etidronate, ibandronate, incadronate, minodronate, neridronate, olpadronate, pamidronate, piridronate, risedronate, tiludronate, zoledronate, pharmaceutically acceptable salts of these bisphosphonates, and mixtures thereof. In one variant, the bisphosphonate is selected from alendronate, risedronate, zoledronate, ibandronate, tiludronate, and clodronate. In a subclass of this class, the bisphosphonate is alendronate, pharmaceutically acceptable salts and hydrates thereof, and mixtures thereof. A particular pharmaceutically acceptable salt of alendronate is alendronate monosodium. Pharmaceutically acceptable hydrates of alendronate monosodium include the monohydrate and the trihydrate. A particular pharmaceutically acceptable salt of risedronate is risedronate monosodium. Pharmaceutically acceptable hydrates of risedronate monosodium include the hemi-pentahydrate.

Still further, antiestrogenic compounds such as raloxifene (see, e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 5,393,763), clomiphene, zuclomiphene, enclomiphene, nafoxidene, CI-680, CI-628, CN-55,945-27, Mer-25, U-11,555A, U-100A, and salts thereof, and the like (see, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 4,729,999 and 4,894,373) can be employed in combination with a compound of structural formula I in the methods and compositions of the present invention. These agents are also known as SERMs, or selective estrogen receptor modulators, agents known in the art to prevent bone loss by inhibiting bone resorption via pathways believed to be similar to those of estrogens.

SERMs can be used in combination with the compounds of the Formula I to beneficially treat bone disorders including osteoporosis. Such agents include, for example, tamoxifen, raloxifene, lasofoxifene, toremifene, azorxifene, EM-800, EM-652, TSE 424, clomiphene, droloxifene, idoxifene, and levormeloxifene [Goldstein, et al., "A pharmacological review of selective estrogen receptor modulators," Human Reproduction Update, 6: 212-224 (2000), and Lufkin, et al., "The role of selective estrogen receptor modulators in the prevention and treatment of osteoporosis," Rheumatic Disease Clinics of North America, 27: 163-185

(2001)]. SERMs are also discussed in "Targeting the Estrogen Receptor with SERMs," Ann. Rep. Med. Chem. 36: 149-158 (2001).

$\alpha\text{v}\beta 3$  Integrin receptor antagonists suppress bone resorption and can be employed in combination with the tissue selective androgen receptor modulators of structural formula I for the treatment of bone disorders including osteoporosis. Peptidyl as well as peptidomimetic antagonists of the  $\alpha\text{v}\beta 3$  integrin receptor have been described both in the scientific and patent literature. For example, reference is made to W.J. Hoekstra and B.L. Poulter, Curr. Med. Chem. 5: 195-204 (1998) and references cited therein; WO 95/32710; WO 95/37655; WO 97/01540; WO 97/37655; WO 98/08840; WO 98/18460; WO 98/18461; WO 98/25892; WO 98/31359; WO 98/30542; WO 99/15506; WO 99/15507; WO 00/03973; EP 853084; EP 854140; EP 854145; US Patent Nos. 5,204,350; 5,217,994; 5,639,754; 5,741,796; 5,780,426; 5,929,120; 5,952,341; 6,017,925; and 6,048,861.

Evidence of the ability of  $\alpha\text{v}\beta 3$  integrin receptor antagonists to prevent bone resorption in vitro and in vivo has been presented (see V.W. Engleman et al., "A Peptidomimetic Antagonist of the  $\alpha\text{v}\beta 3$  Integrin Inhibits Bone Resorption In Vitro and Prevents Osteoporosis In Vivo," J. Clin. Invest. 99: 2284-2292 (1997); S.B. Rodan et al., "A High Affinity Non-Peptide  $\alpha\text{v}\beta 3$  Ligand Inhibits Osteoclast Activity In Vitro and In Vivo," J. Bone Miner. Res. 11: S289 (1996); J.F. Gourvest et al., "Prevention of OVX-Induced Bone Loss With a Non-peptidic Ligand of the  $\alpha\text{v}\beta 3$  Vitronectin Receptor," Bone 23: S612 (1998); M.W. Lark et al., "An Orally Active Vitronectin Receptor  $\alpha\text{v}\beta 3$  Antagonist Prevents Bone Resorption In Vitro and In Vivo in the Ovariectomized Rat," Bone 23: S219 (1998)). Other  $\alpha\text{v}\beta 3$  antagonists are described in R.M. Keenan et al., "Discovery of Potent Nonpeptide Vitronectin Receptor ( $\alpha\text{v}\beta 3$ ) Antagonists," J. Med. Chem. 40: 2289-2292 (1997); R.M. Keenan et al., "Benzimidazole Derivatives As Arginine Mimetics in 1,4-Benzodiazepine Nonpeptide Vitronectin Receptor ( $\alpha\text{v}\beta 3$ ) Antagonists," Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett. 8: 3165-3170 (1998); and R.M. Keenan et al., "Discovery of an Imidazopyridine-Containing 1,4-Benzodiazepine Nonpeptide Vitronectin Receptor ( $\alpha\text{v}\beta 3$ ) Antagonist With Efficacy in a Restenosis Model," Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett. 8: 3171-3176 (1998).

Still other benzazepine, benzodiazepine and benzocycloheptene  $\alpha\text{v}\beta 3$  integrin receptor antagonists are described in the following patent publications: WO 96/00574, WO 96/00730, WO 96/06087, WO 96/26190, WO 97/24119, WO 97/24122, WO 97/24124, WO 98/14192, WO 98/15278, WO 99/05107, WO 99/06049, WO 99/15170, WO 99/15178, WO 99/15506, and U.S. Patent No. 6,159,964, and WO 97/34865.  $\alpha\text{v}\beta 3$  integrin receptor antagonists having dibenzocycloheptene, dibenzocycloheptane and dibenzoxazepine scaffolds have been

described in WO 97/01540, WO 98/30542, WO 99/11626, WO 99/15508, WO 00/33838, U.S. Patent Nos. 6,008,213, and 6,069,158.

Other osteoclast integrin receptor antagonists incorporating backbone conformational ring constraints have been described in the patent literature. Published patent applications or issued patents disclosing antagonists having a phenyl constraint include WO 98/00395, WO 99/32457, WO 99/37621, WO 99/44994, WO 99/45927, WO 99/52872, WO 99/52879, WO 99/52896, WO 00/06169, EP 0 820,988, EP 0 820,991, U.S. Patent Nos. 5,741,796; 5,773,644; 5,773,646; 5,843,906; 5,852,210; 5,929,120; 5,952,381; 6,028,223; and 6,040,311. Published patent applications or issued patents disclosing antagonists having a monocyclic ring constraint include WO 99/26945, WO 99/30709, WO 99/30713, WO 99/31099, WO 99/59992, WO 00/00486, WO 00/09503, EP 0 796,855, EP 0 928,790, EP 0 928,793, U.S. Patent Nos. 5,710,159; 5,723,480; 5,981,546; 6,017,926; and 6,066,648. Published patent applications or issued patents disclosing antagonists having a bicyclic ring constraint include WO 98/23608, WO 98/35949, WO 99/33798, EP 0 853,084, U.S. Patent Nos. 5,760,028; 5,919,792; and 5,925,655.

Reference is also made to the following reviews for additional scientific and patent literature that concern  $\alpha_v$  integrin antagonists: M. E. Duggan, et al., "Ligands to the integrin receptor  $\alpha_v\beta_3$ ", Exp. Opin. Ther. Patents, 10: 1367-1383 (2000); M. Gowen, et al., "Emerging therapies for osteoporosis," Emerging Drugs, 5: 1-43 (2000); J.S. Kerr, et al., "Small molecule  $\alpha_v$  integrin antagonists: novel anticancer agents," Exp. Opin. Invest. Drugs, 9: 1271-1291 (2000); and W.H. Miller, et al., "Identification and in vivo efficacy of small-molecule antagonists of integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  (the vitronectin receptor)," Drug Discovery Today, 5: 397-408 (2000).

Cathepsin K, formerly known as cathepsin O2, is a cysteine protease and is described in PCT International Application Publication No. WO 96/13523, published May 9, 1996; U.S. Patent No. 5,501,969, issued March 3, 1996; and U.S. Patent No. 5,736,357, issued April 7, 1998, all of which are incorporated by reference herein in their entirety. Cysteine proteases, specifically cathepsins, are linked to a number of disease conditions, such as tumor metastasis, inflammation, arthritis, and bone remodeling. At acidic pH's, cathepsins can degrade type-I collagen. Cathepsin protease inhibitors can inhibit osteoclastic bone resorption by inhibiting the degradation of collagen fibers and are thus useful in the treatment of bone resorption diseases, such as osteoporosis. Non-limiting examples of cathepsin K inhibitors can be found in PCT International Publications assigned to Merck Frost Canada and Axix

Pharmaceuticals: WO 01/49288, published July 7, 2001, and WO 01/77073, published October 18, 2001.

Members of the class of HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors, known as the "statins," have been found to trigger the growth of new bone, replacing bone mass lost as a result of osteoporosis (see The Wall Street Journal, Friday, December 3, 1999, page B1). Therefore, the statins hold promise for the treatment of bone resorption. Examples of HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors include statins in their lactonized or dihydroxy open acid forms and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and esters thereof, including but not limited to lovastatin (see US Patent No. 4,342,767); simvastatin (see US Patent No. 4,444,784); dihydroxy open-acid simvastatin, particularly the ammonium or calcium salts thereof; pravastatin, particularly the sodium salt thereof (see US Patent No. 4,346,227); fluvastatin, particularly the sodium salt thereof (see US Patent No. 5,354,772); atorvastatin, particularly the calcium salt thereof (see US Patent No. 5,273,995); cerivastatin, particularly the sodium salt thereof (see US Patent No. 5,177,080), rosuvastatin, also known as ZD-4522 (see US Patent No. 5,260,440) and pitavastatin, also referred to as NK-104, itavastatin, or nisvastatin (see PCT international application publication number WO 97/23200).

Osteoclast vacuolar ATPase inhibitors, also called proton pump inhibitors, can also be employed together with the tissue selective androgen receptor modulators of structural formula I. The proton ATPase which is found on the apical membrane of the osteoclast has been reported to play a significant role in the bone resorption process. Therefore, this proton pump represents an attractive target for the design of inhibitors of bone resorption which are potentially useful for the treatment and prevention of osteoporosis and related metabolic diseases [see C. Farina et al., "Selective inhibitors of the osteoclast vacuolar proton ATPase as novel bone antiresorptive agents," DDT, 4: 163-172 (1999)].

The angiogenic factor VEGF has been shown to stimulate the bone-resorbing activity of isolated mature rabbit osteoclasts via binding to its receptors on osteoclasts [see M. Nakagawa et al., "Vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) directly enhances osteoclastic bone resorption and survival of mature osteoclasts," FEBS Letters, 473: 161-164 (2000)]. Therefore, the development of antagonists of VEGF binding to osteoclast receptors, such as KDR/Flk-1 and Flt-1, can provide yet a further approach to the treatment or prevention of bone resorption.

Activators of the peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor- $\gamma$  (PPAR $\gamma$ ), such as the thiazolidinediones (TZD's), inhibit osteoclast-like cell formation and bone resorption *in vitro*. Results reported by R. Okazaki et al. in Endocrinology, 140: 5060-5065 (1999) point to a

local mechanism on bone marrow cells as well as a systemic one on glucose metabolism. Nonlimiting examples of PPAR $\gamma$ , activators include the glitazones, such as troglitazone, pioglitazone, rosiglitazone, and BRL 49653.

Calcitonin can also be employed together with the tissue selective androgen  
5 receptor modulator of structural formula I. Calcitonin is preferentially employed as salmon nasal spray (Azra et al., Calcitonin. 1996. In: J. P. Bilezikian, et al., Ed., Principles of Bone Biology, San Diego: Academic Press; and Silverman, "Calcitonin," Rheumatic Disease Clinics of North America, 27: 187-196, 2001)

Protein kinase inhibitors can also be employed together with the tissue selective  
10 androgen receptor modulators of structural formula I. Kinase inhibitors include those disclosed in WO 01/17562 and are in one embodiment selected from inhibitors of p38. Non-limiting examples of p38 inhibitors useful in the present invention include SB 203580 [Badger et al., "Pharmacological profile of SB 203580, a selective inhibitor of cytokine suppressive binding protein/p38 kinase, in animal models of arthritis, bone resorption, endotoxin shock, and immune  
15 function," J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther., 279: 1453-1461 (1996)].

Osteoanabolic agents are those agents that are known to build bone by increasing the production of the bone protein matrix. Such osteoanabolic agents include, for example, the various forms of parathyroid hormone (PTH) such as naturally occurring PTH (1-84), PTH (1-34), analogs thereof, native or with substitutions and particularly parathyroid hormone  
20 subcutaneous injection. PTH has been found to increase the activity of osteoblasts, the cells that form bone, thereby promoting the synthesis of new bone (Modern Drug Discovery, Vol. 3, No. 8, 2000). An injectable recombinant form of human PTH, Forteo (teriparatide), has received regulatory approval in the U.S. for the treatment of osteoporosis. Thus, PTH and fragments thereof, such as hPTH(1-34), can prove to be efficacious in the treatment of osteoporosis alone  
25 or in combination with other agents, such as the tissue selective androgen receptor modulators of the present invention.

Also useful in combination with the SARMs of the present invention are calcium receptor antagonists which induce the secretion of PTH as described by Gowen et al., in "Antagonizing the parathyroid calcium receptor stimulates parathyroid hormone secretion and  
30 bone formation in osteopenic rats," J. Clin. Invest. 105: 1595-604 (2000).

Additional osteoanabolic agents include growth hormone secretagogues, growth hormone, growth hormone releasing hormone and the like are can be employed with the compounds according to structural formula I for the treatment of osteoporosis. Representative growth hormone secretagogues are disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 3,239,345; U.S. Patent No.



4,036,979; U.S. Patent No. 4,411,890; U.S. Patent No. 5,206,235; U.S. Patent No. 5,283,241; U.S. Patent No. 5,284,841; U.S. Patent No. 5,310,737; U.S. Patent No. 5,317,017; U.S. Patent No. 5,374,721; U.S. Patent No. 5,430,144; U.S. Patent No. 5,434,261; U.S. Patent No. 5,438,136; U.S. Patent No. 5,494,919; U.S. Patent No. 5,494,920; U.S. Patent No. 5,492,916; U.S. Patent No. 5,536,716; EPO Patent Pub. No. 0,144,230; EPO Patent Pub. No. 0,513,974; PCT Patent Pub. No. WO 94/07486; PCT Patent Pub. No. WO 94/08583; PCT Patent Pub. No. WO 94/11012; PCT Patent Pub. No. WO 94/13696; PCT Patent Pub. No. WO 94/19367; PCT Patent Pub. No. WO 95/03289; PCT Patent Pub. No. WO 95/03290; PCT Patent Pub. No. WO 95/09633; PCT Patent Pub. No. WO 95/11029; PCT Patent Pub. No. WO 95/12598; PCT Patent Pub. No. WO 95/13069; PCT Patent Pub. No. WO 95/14666; PCT Patent Pub. No. WO 95/16675; PCT Patent Pub. No. WO 95/16692; PCT Patent Pub. No. WO 95/17422; PCT Patent Pub. No. WO 95/17423; PCT Patent Pub. No. WO 95/34311; PCT Patent Pub. No. WO 96/02530; Science, 260, 1640-1643 (June 11, 1993); Ann. Rep. Med. Chem., 28: 177-186 (1993); Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett., 4: 2709-2714 (1994); and Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 92: 7001-7005 (1995).

Insulin-like growth factor (IGF) can also be employed together with the tissue selective androgen receptor modulators of structural formula I. Insulin-like growth factors can be selected from Insulin-like Growth Factor I, alone or in combination with IGF binding protein 3 and IGF II [See Johannson and Rosen, "The IGFs as potential therapy for metabolic bone diseases," 1996, In: Bilezikian, et al., Ed., Principles of Bone Biology, San Diego: Academic Press; and Ghiron et al., "Effects of recombinant insulin-like growth factor-I and growth hormone on bone turnover in elderly women," J. Bone Miner. Res. 10: 1844-1852 (1995)].

Bone morphogenetic protein (BMP) can also be employed together with the tissue selective androgen receptor modulators of structural formula I. Bone morphogenetic protein includes BMP 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, as well as related molecules TGF beta and GDF 5 [Rosen et al., "Bone morphogenetic proteins," 1996. In: J. P. Bilezikian, et al., Ed., Principles of Bone Biology, San Diego: Academic Press; and Wang EA, "Bone morphogenetic proteins (BMPs): therapeutic potential in healing bony defects," Trends Biotechnol., 11: 379-383 (1993)].

Inhibitors of BMP antagonism can also be employed together with the tissue selective androgen receptor modulators of structural formula I. In one embodiment, BMP antagonist inhibitors are chosen from inhibitors of the BMP antagonists SOST, noggin, chordin, gremlin, and dan [Massague and Chen, "Controlling TGF-beta signaling," Genes Dev., 14: 627-644, 2000; Aspenberg et al., "The bone morphogenetic proteins antagonist Noggin inhibits membranous ossification," J. Bone Miner. Res. 16: 497-500, 2001; Brunkow et al., "Bone

dysplasia sclerosteosis results from loss of the SOST gene product, a novel cystine knot-containing protein," Am. J. Hum. Genet. 68: 577-89 (2001)].

The tissue-selective androgen receptor modulators of the present invention can also be combined with the polypeptide osteoprotegerin for the treatment of conditions associated with bone loss, such as osteoporosis. The osteoprotegerin can be selected from mammalian osteoprotegerin and human osteoprotegerin. The polypeptide osteoprotegerin, a member of the tumor necrosis factor receptor superfamily, is useful to treat bone diseases characterized by increased bone loss, such as osteoporosis. Reference is made to U.S. Patent No. 6,288,032, which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety.

Prostaglandin derivatives can also be employed together with the tissue selective androgen receptor modulators of structural formula I. Non-limiting representatives of prostaglandin derivatives are selected from agonists of prostaglandin receptors EP1, EP2, EP4, FP, IP and derivatives thereof [Pilbeam et al., "Prostaglandins and bone metabolism," 1996. In: Bilezikian, et al. Ed. Principles of Bone Biology, San Diego: Academic Press; Weinreb et al., "Expression of the prostaglandin E(2) (PGE(2)) receptor subtype EP(4) and its regulation by PGE(2) in osteoblastic cell lines and adult rat bone tissue," Bone, 28: 275-281 (2001)].

Fibroblast growth factors can also be employed together with the tissue selective androgen receptor modulators of structural formula I. Fibroblast growth factors include aFGF, bFGF and related peptides with FGF activity [Hurley Florkiewicz, "Fibroblast growth factor and vascular endothelial growth factor families," 1996. In: J. P. Bilezikian, et al., Ed. Principles of Bone Biology, San Diego: Academic Press].

In addition to bone resorption inhibitors and osteoanabolic agents, there are also other agents known to be beneficial for the skeleton through mechanisms which are not precisely defined. These agents can also be favorably combined with the tissue selective androgen receptor modulators of structural formula I.

Vitamin D and vitamin D derivatives can also be employed together with the tissue selective androgen receptor modulator of structural formula I. Vitamin D and vitamin D derivatives include, for example, natural vitamin D, 25-OH-vitamin D3, 1 $\alpha$ ,25(OH)<sub>2</sub> vitamin D3, 1 $\alpha$ -OH-vitamin D3, 1 $\alpha$ -OH-vitamin D2, dihydrotachysterol, 26,27-F6-1 $\alpha$ ,25(OH)<sub>2</sub> vitamin D3, 19-nor-1 $\alpha$ ,25(OH)<sub>2</sub> vitamin D3, 22-oxacalcitriol, calcipotriol, 1 $\alpha$ ,25(OH)<sub>2</sub>-16-ene-23-yne-vitamin D3 (Ro 23-7553), EB1089, 20-epi-1 $\alpha$ ,25(OH)<sub>2</sub> vitamin D3, KH1060, ED71, 1 $\alpha$ ,24(S)-(OH)<sub>2</sub> vitamin D3, 1 $\alpha$ ,24(R)-(OH)<sub>2</sub> vitamin D3 [See, Jones G., "Pharmacological mechanisms of therapeutics: vitamin D and analogs," 1996. In: J. P. Bilezikian, et al. Ed. Principles of Bone Biology, San Diego: Academic Press].

Vitamin K and vitamin K derivatives can also be employed together with the tissue selective androgen receptor modulators of structural formula I. Vitamin K and vitamin K derivatives include menatetrenone (vitamin K2) [see Shiraki et al., "Vitamin K2 (menatetrenone) effectively prevents fractures and sustains lumbar bone mineral density in osteoporosis," J. Bone Miner. Res., 15: 515-521 (2000)].

Soy isoflavones, including ipriflavone, can be employed together with the tissue selective androgen receptor modulators of structural formula I.

Fluoride salts, including sodium fluoride (NaF) and monosodium fluorophosphate (MFP), can also be employed together with the tissue selective androgen receptor modulators of structural formula I. Dietary calcium supplements can also be employed together with the tissue selective androgen receptor modulators of structural formula I. Dietary calcium supplements include calcium carbonate, calcium citrate, and natural calcium salts (Heaney. Calcium. 1996. In: J. P. Bilezikian, et al., Ed., Principles of Bone Biology, San Diego: Academic Press).

Daily dosage ranges for bone resorption inhibitors, osteoanabolic agents and other agents which can be used to benefit the skeleton when used in combination with a compound of structural formula I are those which are known in the art. In such combinations, generally the daily dosage range for the tissue selective androgen receptor modulator of structural formula I is 0.01 to 1000 mg per adult human per day, such as for example, from 0.1 to 200 mg/day. However, adjustments to decrease the dose of each agent can be made due to the increased efficacy of the combined agent.

In particular, when a bisphosphonate is employed, dosages of 2.5 to 100 mg/day (measured as the free bisphosphonic acid) are appropriate for treatment, such as for example ranging from 5 to 20 mg/day, or about 10 mg/day. Prophylactically, doses of about 2.5 to about 10 mg/day and especially about 5 mg/day should be employed. For reduction in side-effects, it can be desirable to administer the combination of a compound of structural formula I and the bisphosphonate once a week. For once weekly administration, doses of about 15 mg to 700 mg per week of bisphosphonate and 0.07 to 7000 mg of a compound of structural formula I can be employed, either separately, or in a combined dosage form. A compound of structural formula I can be favorably administered in a controlled-release delivery device, particularly for once weekly administration.

For the treatment of atherosclerosis, hypercholesterolemia, and hyperlipidemia, the compounds of structural formula I can be effectively administered in combination with one or more additional active agents. The additional active agent or agents can be chosen from lipid-altering compounds such as HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors, agents having other pharmaceutical

activities, and agents that have both lipid-altering effects and other pharmaceutical activities. Non-limiting examples of HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors include statins in their lactonized or dihydroxy open acid forms and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and esters thereof, including but not limited to lovastatin (see US Patent No. 4,342,767); simvastatin (see US Patent No. 4,444,784); dihydroxy open-acid simvastatin, particularly the ammonium or calcium salts thereof; pravastatin, particularly the sodium salt thereof (see US Patent No. 4,346,227); fluvastatin, particularly the sodium salt thereof (see US Patent No. 5,354,772); atorvastatin, particularly the calcium salt thereof (see US Patent No. 5,273,995); cerivastatin, particularly the sodium salt thereof (see US Patent No. 5,177,080), and nisvastatin, also referred to as NK-104 (see PCT international application publication number WO 97/23200).

Additional active agents which can be employed in combination with a compound of structural formula I include, but are not limited to, HMG-CoA synthase inhibitors; squalene epoxidase inhibitors; squalene synthetase inhibitors (also known as squalene synthase inhibitors), acyl-coenzyme A: cholesterol acyltransferase (ACAT) inhibitors including selective inhibitors of ACAT-1 or ACAT-2 as well as dual inhibitors of ACAT-1 and -2; microsomal triglyceride transfer protein (MTP) inhibitors; probucol; niacin; cholesterol absorption inhibitors, such as SCH-58235, also known as ezetimibe and 1-(4-fluorophenyl)-3(R)-[3(S)-(4-fluorophenyl)-3-hydroxypropyl]-4(S)-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-2-azetidinone, which is described in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,767,115 and 5,846,966; bile acid sequestrants; LDL (low density lipoprotein) receptor inducers; platelet aggregation inhibitors, for example glycoprotein IIb/IIIa fibrinogen receptor antagonists and aspirin; human peroxisome proliferator activated receptor gamma (PPAR $\gamma$ ), agonists, including the compounds commonly referred to as glitazones, for example troglitazone, pioglitazone and rosiglitazone and, including those compounds included within the structural class known as thiazolidinediones as well as those PPAR $\gamma$  agonists outside the thiazolidinedione structural class; PPAR $\alpha$  agonists, such as clofibrate, fenofibrate including micronized fenofibrate, and gemfibrozil; PPAR dual  $\alpha/\gamma$  agonists; vitamin B<sub>6</sub> (also known as pyridoxine) and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof such as the HCl salt; vitamin B<sub>12</sub> (also known as cyanocobalamin); folic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof such as the sodium salt and the methylglucamine salt; anti-oxidant vitamins such as vitamin C and E and beta carotene; beta-blockers; angiotensin II antagonists such as losartan; angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitors, such as enalapril and captopril; calcium channel blockers, such as nifedipine and diltiazem; endothelin antagonists; agents such as LXR ligands that enhance ABC1 gene expression; bisphosphonate compounds, such as alendronate sodium; and cyclooxygenase-2

inhibitors, such as rofecoxib and celecoxib, as well as other agents known to be useful in the treatment of these conditions.

Daily dosage ranges for HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors when used in combination with the compounds of structural formula I correspond to those which are known in the art. Similarly, daily dosage ranges for the HMG-CoA synthase inhibitors; squalene epoxidase inhibitors; squalene synthetase inhibitors (also known as squalene synthase inhibitors), acyl-coenzyme A: cholesterol acyltransferase (ACAT) inhibitors including selective inhibitors of ACAT-1 or ACAT-2 as well as dual inhibitors of ACAT-1 and -2; microsomal triglyceride transfer protein (MTP) inhibitors; probucol; niacin; cholesterol absorption inhibitors including ezetimibe; bile acid sequestrants; LDL (low density lipoprotein) receptor inducers; platelet aggregation inhibitors, including glycoprotein IIb/IIIa fibrinogen receptor antagonists and aspirin; human peroxisome proliferator activated receptor gamma (PPAR $\gamma$ ) agonists; PPAR $\alpha$  agonists; PPAR dual  $\alpha/\gamma$  agonists; vitamin B<sub>6</sub>; vitamin B<sub>12</sub>; folic acid; anti-oxidant vitamins; beta-blockers; angiotensin II antagonists; angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitors; calcium channel blockers; endothelin antagonists; agents such as LXR ligands that enhance ABC1 gene expression; bisphosphonate compounds; and cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitors also correspond to those which are known in the art, although due to the combined action with the compounds of structural formula I, the dosage can be somewhat lower when administered in combination.

One embodiment of the invention is a method for effecting a bone turnover marker in a mammal comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to formula I. Non-limiting examples of bone turnover markers can be selected from urinary C-telopeptide degradation products of type I collagen (CTX), urinary N-telopeptide cross-links of type I collagen (NTX), DXA, and DPD.

In accordance with the method of the present invention, the individual components of the combination can be administered separately at different times during the course of therapy or concurrently in divided or single combination forms. The instant invention is therefore to be understood as embracing all such regimes of simultaneous or alternating treatment and the term "administering" is to be interpreted accordingly. It will be understood that the scope of combinations of the compounds of this invention with other agents useful for treating diseases caused by androgen deficiency or that can be ameliorated by addition of androgen.

Abbreviations Used in the Description of the Preparation of the Compounds of the Present Invention:

AcOH	Acetic acid
Bcz-Cl	Benzylchloride
BOC(Boc):	t-Butyloxycarbonyl.
calc.	Calculated
CDI	Carbonyl-1,1'-diimidazole
DHT	dihydrotestosterone
DIPEA	Diisopropylethylamine
DMSO	Dimethyl sulfoxide
DMF	N,N-Dimethylformamide
EA	Ethyl acetate
EDTA	Ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid
EtOH	Ethanol
$^1\text{H}$ NMR	Proton Nuclear Magnetic Resonance
HPLC	High-performance liquid chromatography
Hunig's base	Diisopropylethylamine
LCMS	Liquid chromatography/mass spectroscopy
MeOH	Methanol
Py-Bop	Benzotriazole-1-yl-oxy-trispyrrolidinophosphonium hexafluorophosphate
rt	Room temperature
TFA	Trifluoroacetic acid
TLC	Thin-layer chromatography
(P)	Protecting Group*

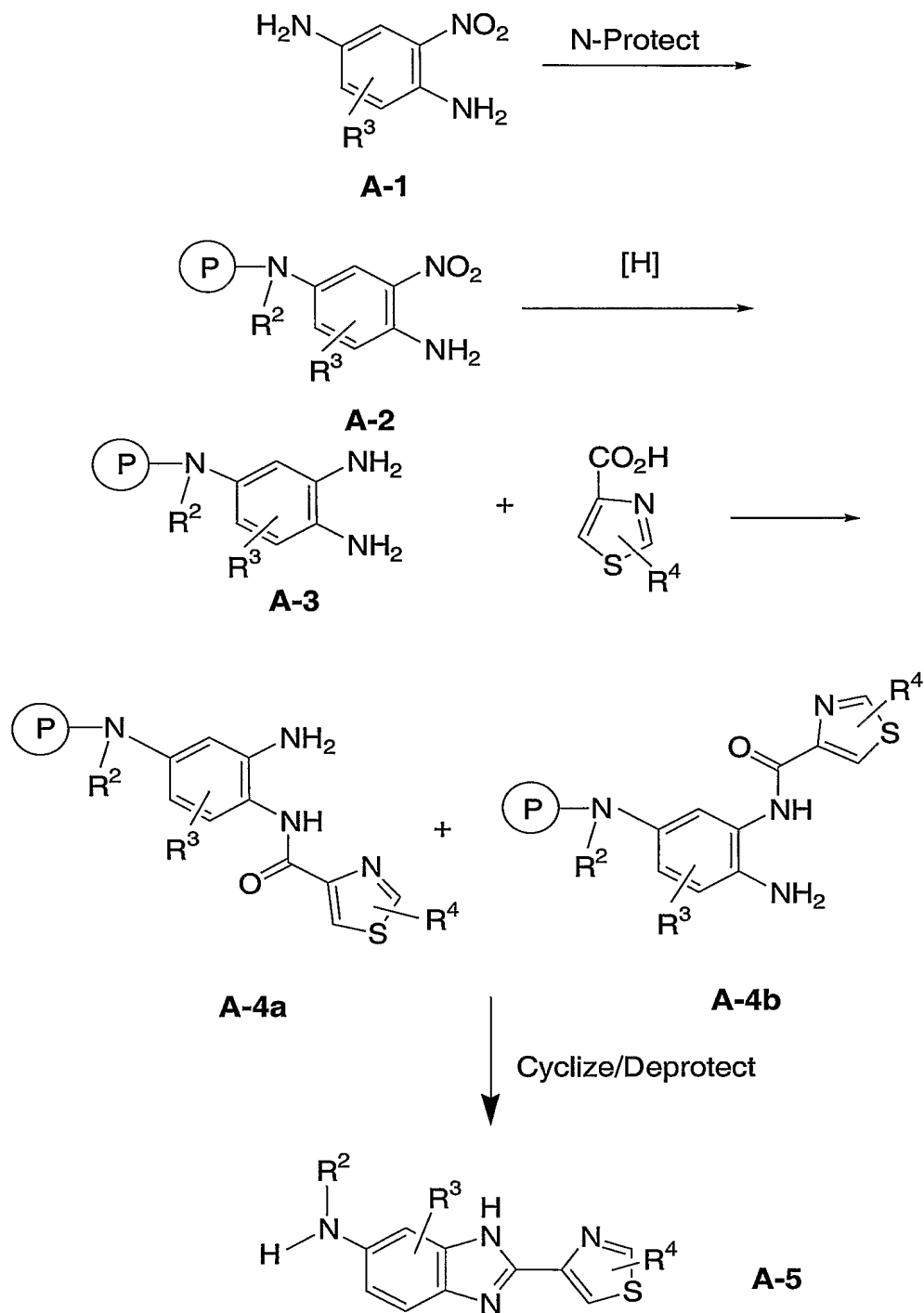
5 \* The circled "P" as used herein signifies any suitable protecting group for the nitrogen or oxygen to which it is attached. The identity of suitable protecting groups would be readily known to those of ordinary skill in the art. The reaction conditions to carry out the protection and deprotection are also well known in the literature. Further information regarding suitable protecting groups may be found in *Protective Groups in Organic Chemistry* by Peter G. Wuts and Theodora W. Greene, John Wiley & Sons, 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. (1999).

### EXAMPLES

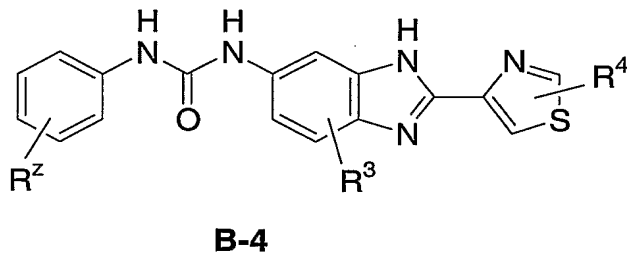
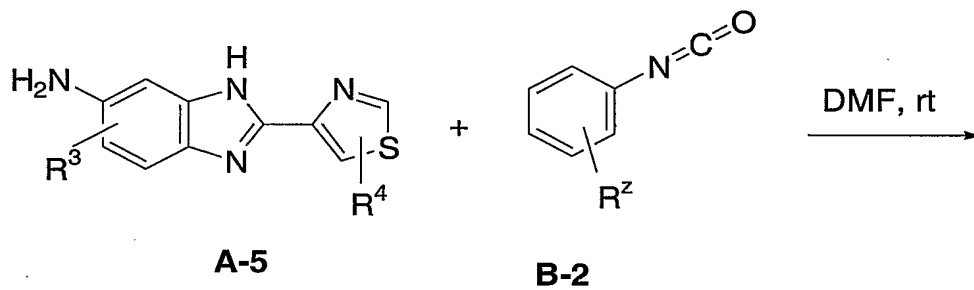
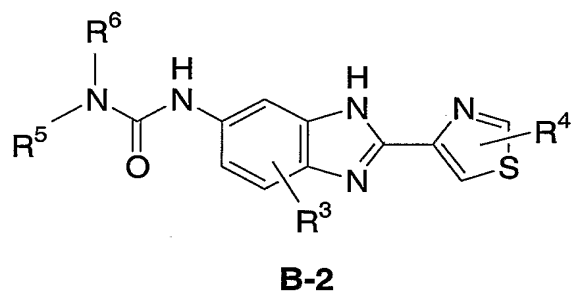
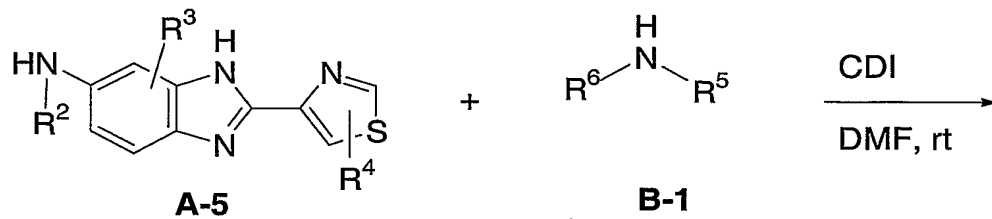
The compounds of the present invention can be prepared according to the procedures denoted in the following reaction Schemes and Examples or modifications thereof using readily available starting materials, reagents, and conventional procedures or variations thereof well-known to a practitioner of ordinary skill in the art of synthetic organic chemistry. Specific definitions of variables in the Schemes are given for illustrative purposes only and are not intended to limit the procedures described.

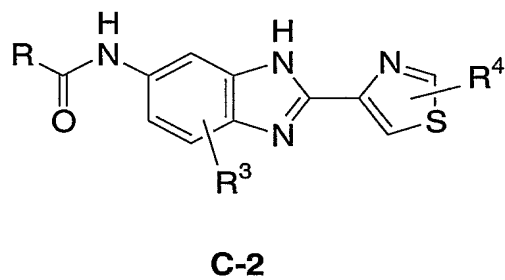
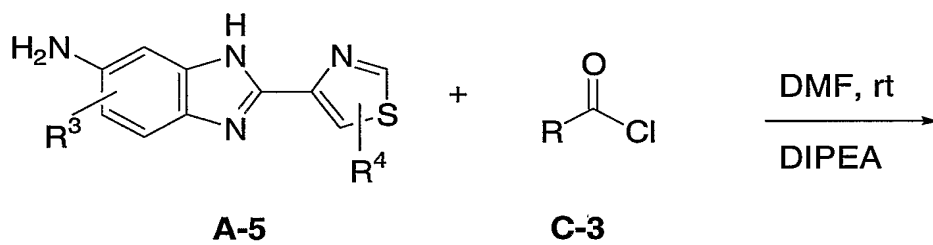
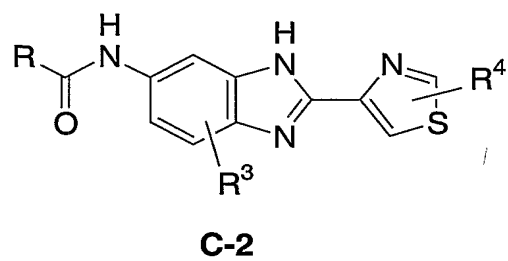
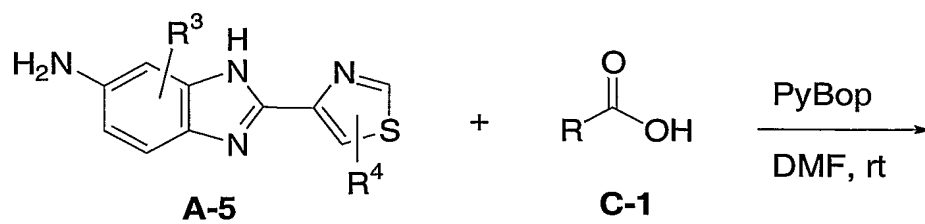
The following examples are provided to further illustrate details for the preparation and use of the compounds of the present invention. They are not intended to be limitations on the scope of the instant invention in any way, and they should not be so construed. Furthermore, the compounds described in the following examples are not to be construed as forming the only genus that is considered as the invention, and any combination of the compounds or their moieties can itself form a genus. Those skilled in the art will readily understand that known variations of the conditions and processes of the following preparative procedures can be used to prepare these compounds. All temperatures are in degrees Celsius unless noted otherwise.

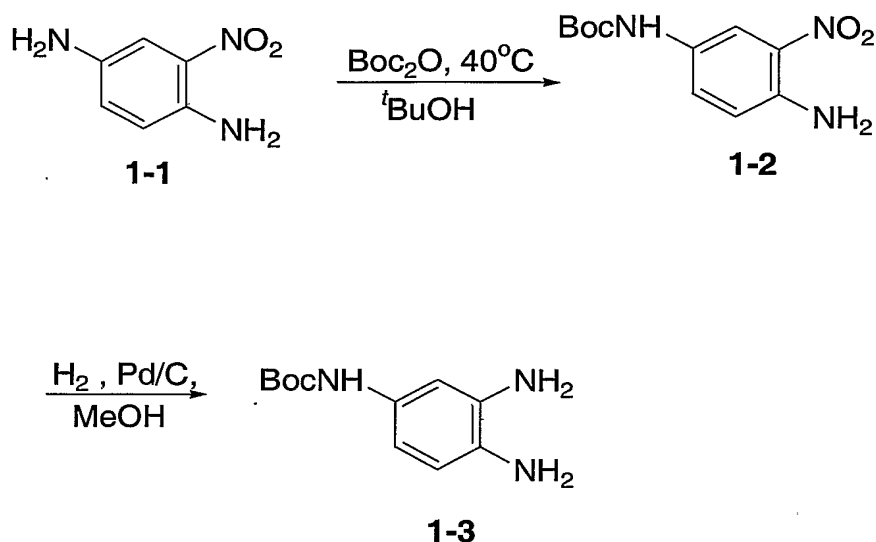
The selective androgen receptor modulators (SARMs) of formula I were prepared as outlined in Schemes A, B, and C.

GENERAL SCHEMESSCHEME A



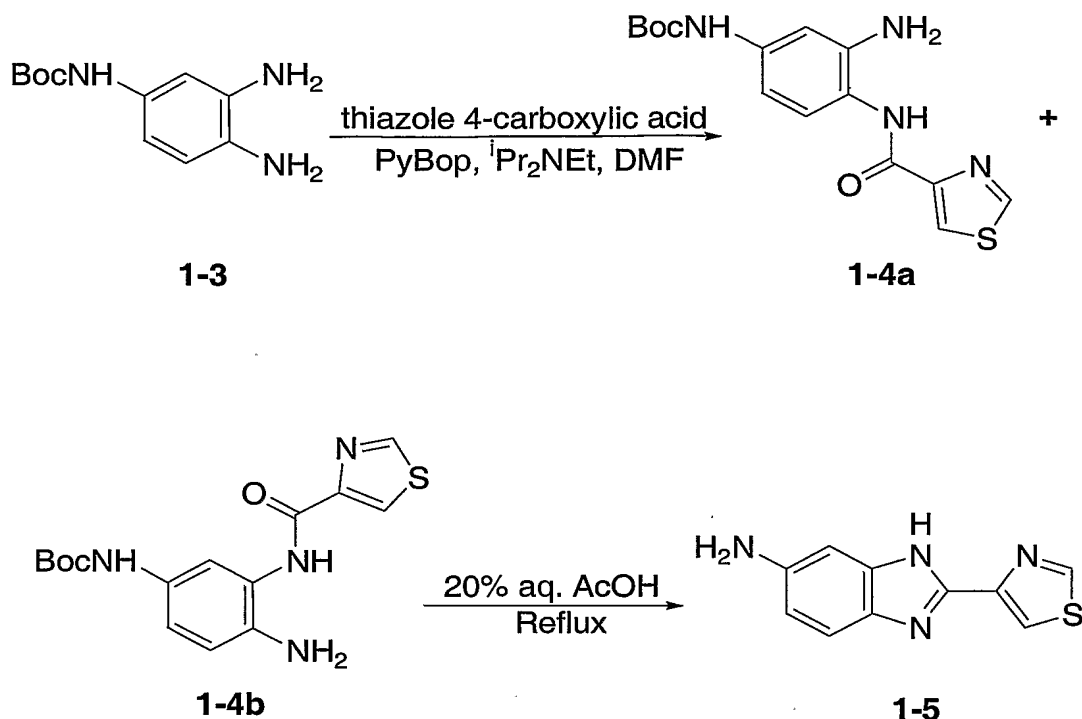
SCHEME B

SCHEME C

EXAMPLE 1(4-Amino-3-nitro-phenyl)-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester (1-3).

5

A solution of 2-nitro-benzene-1,4-diamine (**1-1**, 1.01 g, 6.53 mol) in *tert*-butanol (20 mL) was treated with di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (1.42 g, 6.53 mol) and heated at 40°C. After 1h stirring at the same temperature, the reaction mixture was cooled to the ambient temperature and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting crude mixture was dissolved in ethyl acetate, treated with  
 10 active carbon, and filtered through a pad of Celite (3 g). The filtrate solution was concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the desired product as a deep orange powder. The intermediate (**1-2**) was dissolved in methanol (20 mL) and mixed with palladium on carbon (10%, 50 mg). Hydrogen gas was bubbled into the reaction mixture at the ambient temperature for 1h. Any insoluble material was removed by filtration and the filtrate solution was concentrated *in vacuo*. The  
 15 resulting crude product was triturated with ethyl acetate (10 mL) and hexanes (2 mL) to give (4-Amino-3-nitro-phenyl)-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester (**1-3**) as a pale gray solid. The product was stored at -15 °C in a brown bottle; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.82 (s, 1 H), 6.84 (s, 1 H), 6.56 (d, 1 H, *J* = 8.5 Hz), 6.49 (d, 1 H, *J* = 8.0 Hz), 5.71 (bs, 4 H).

EXAMPLE 22-Thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-ylamine (1-5).

5

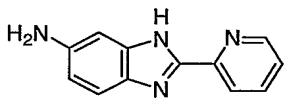
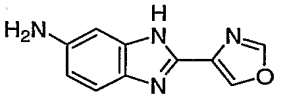
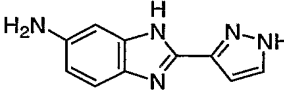
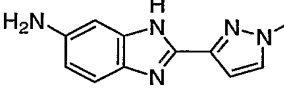
A solution of (4-Amino-3-nitro-phenyl)-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester (**1-3**, 0.409 g, 1.832 mmol), thiazole 4-carboxylic acid (0.226 g, 1.832 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (0.81 mL, 4.03 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was reacted at the ambient temperature with benzotriazol-1-yloxytripyrrolidinophosphonium hexafluorophosphate (PyBop, 1.05 g, 2.02 mmol). After 3 h stirring at the same temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated under the reduced pressure and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate (100 mL) and aqueous 0.5N-NaOH solution (70 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine, separated, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting crude product was triturated with ethyl acetate (5 mL), collected by filtration, and dried under the reduced pressure. The mixture of the intermediate products (**1-4a** and **1-4b**) was dissolved in aqueous 20%(v/v)-acetic acid (50 mL) and heated at reflux for 2 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to the ambient temperature and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting crude thick oil was partitioned between ethyl acetate (100 mL) and saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution (70 mL). The organic

15

layer was washed with brine, separated, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was triturated with ethyl acetate (15 mL) and hexanes (2 mL). The resulting solid, 2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-ylamine (**1-5**), was collected by filtration and dried under the reduced pressure; <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 12.34 (s, 1 H), 9.27 (s, 1 H), 8.24 (s, 1 H), 7.27 (bs, 1 H), 6.66 (s, 1 H), 6.54 (d, 1 H, *J* = 7.5 Hz), 4.96 (bs, 2 H).

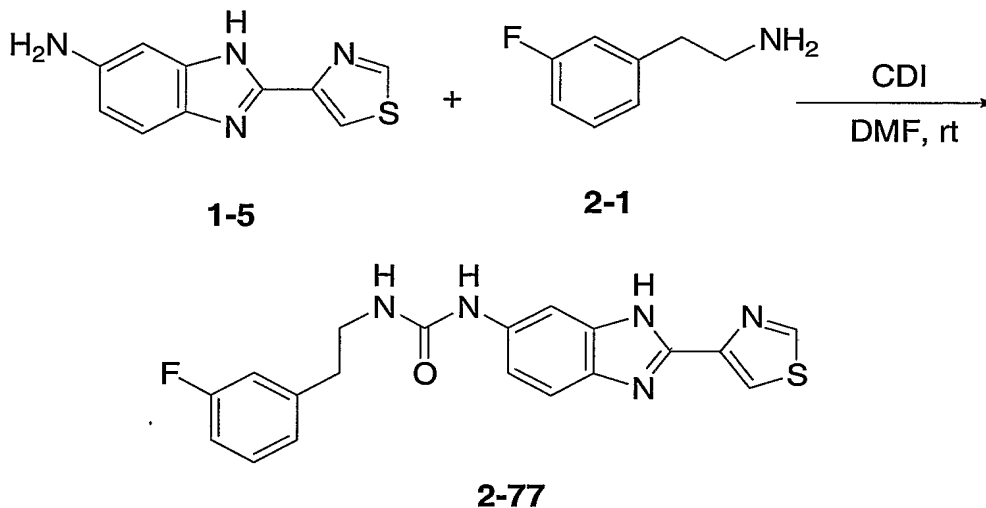
Compounds **1-6** through **1-9** in Table 1 below can be prepared from commercially available materials as described in Examples 1 and 2. Alternatively, arylaldehydes can react with **1-3** to form the corresponding benzimidazoles as disclosed by Jonas, R.; Klockow, M.; Lues, I.; Pruecher, H.; Schliep, H. J.; Wurziger, H.; *Eur. J. Med. Chem.* **1993**, 28, 129.

Table 1

#	Structure	Nomenclature
<b>1-6</b>		2-Pyridin-2-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-ylamine; <b>HRMS</b> = 211.0907
<b>1-7</b>		2-Oxazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-ylamine; <b>HRMS</b> = 201.0671
<b>1-8</b>		2-(1H-Pyrazol-3-yl)-3H-benzoimidazol-5-ylamine; <b>HRMS</b> = 200.0852
<b>1-9</b>		2-(1-Methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-3H-benzoimidazol-5-ylamine; <b>HRMS</b> = 214.1022

**EXAMPLE 3**

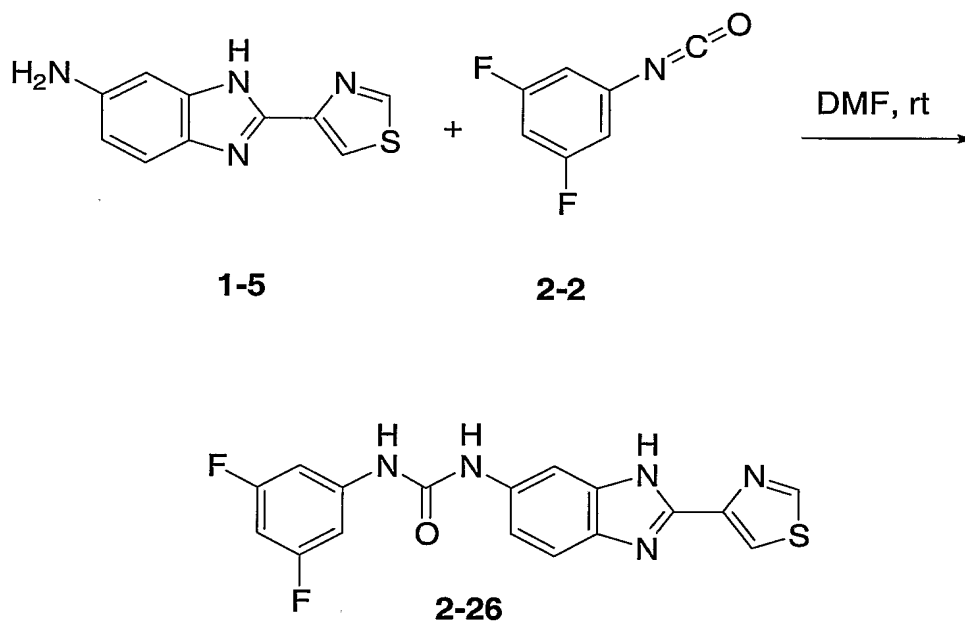
1-[2-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-ethyl]-3-(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-urea (2-77).



5 A solution of 2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-ylamine (**1-5**, 100 mg, 0.46 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (2 mL). The 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole (CDI, 82 mg, 0.51 mmol) was added in one sum to the solution and was stirred for two hours. The 3-  
 fluorophenethylamine (**2-1**, 72  $\mu$ L, 0.56 mmol) was added to the reaction mixture via pipet and stirred to completion by LCMS analysis. The LCMS indicated that the dibenzimidazole urea was the by-product. The reaction mixture was partitioned between ethyl acetate and dilute sodium  
 10 bicarbonate solution. The insoluble urea by-product was removed by vacuum filtration of the layers and the aqueous was extracted (3 X 10 mL) with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed twice with water, once with brine, separated, dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting red solid was triturated in ethyl acetate/hexanes mixtures to afford the pure 1-[2-(3-fluoro-phenyl)-ethyl]-3-(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-urea as a gray solid  
 15 (**2-77**);  $^1\text{H NMR}$  (500 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ )  $\delta$  12.72 (s, 1 H), 9.31 (t, 1 H,  $J = 2.0$  Hz), 8.52 (s, 1 H), 8.34 (d, 1 H,  $J = 2.0$  Hz), 7.87 (d, 1 H,  $J = 1.0$  Hz), 7.47 (d, 1 H,  $J = 8.5$  Hz), 7.35 (d, 1 H,  $J = 6.5$  Hz), 7.11 (d, 2 H,  $J = 8.0$  Hz), 7.04 (dt, 1 H,  $J = 8.5, 2.0$  Hz), 6.96 (dd, 1 H,  $J = 8.5, 2.0$  Hz), 6.06 (m, 1 H), 3.38 (q, 2 H,  $J = 7.0$  Hz), 2.80 (t, 2 H,  $J = 7.0$  Hz).

**EXAMPLE 4**

6-({[(3,5-Difluorophenyl)amino]carbonyl}amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate (**2-26**).



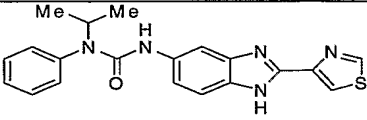
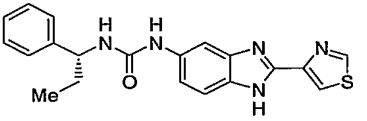
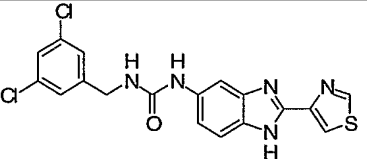
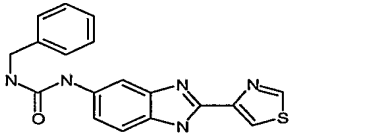
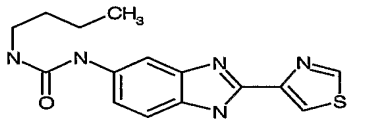
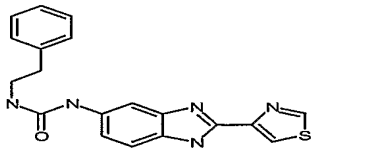
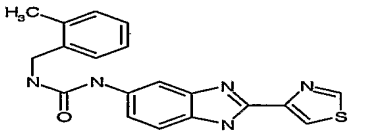
5                      A solution of 2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-ylamine (**1-5**, 600 uL, 0.231 mmol) of in DMF (0.385M) was added to a 4 dram reaction vial with a teflon cap. The isocyanate (**2-2**, 43 mg, 0.277 mmols) was added to the amine solution and the vial was rotated overnight to completion. The mixture was treated with trisamine resin to scavenge remaining isocyanate and rotated for 2 hrs prior to being filtered into a test tube (13X100). The crude urea  
10 was purified by mass-guided reverse-phase chromatography as the mono-TFA salt; **HRMS** (**M+H**) = 372.0747.

                    Compounds **2-3** through **2-77** in Table 2 below were prepared, as shown in Examples 3 and 4, from commercially available amines or isocyanates.. Selected spectra are as follow: **2-3**, <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 12.77 (s, 1 H), 9.31 (t, 1 H, *J* = 2.0 Hz), 8.35 (d, 1 H, *J* = 3.0 Hz), 7.69 (s, 1 H), 7.53-7.39 (m, 3 H), 7.28 (m, 2 H), 7.17 (s, 1 H), 7.05 (s, 1 H), 6.99 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 8.5, 2.0 Hz), 4.72 (m, 1 H), 1.05 (d, 6 H, *J* = 11.0 Hz); **2-4**, <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 12.71 (s, 1 H), 9.30 (app t, 1 H, *J* = 2.5 Hz), 8.45 (s, 1 H), 8.33 (d, 1 H, *J* = 1.5 Hz), 7.84 (d, 1 H, *J* = 2.0 Hz), 7.47 (d, 1 H, *J* = 8.5 Hz), 7.33 (m, 4 H), 7.24 (t, 1 H, *J* = 6.5 Hz), 6.93 (dd, 1 H, *J* = 8.5, 2.0 Hz), 6.57 (m, 1 H), 4.63 (m, 1 H), 1.73 (m, 2 H), 0.86 (t, 3 H, *J* = 7.0 Hz); **2-5**, <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 12.74 (s, 1 H), 9.31 (s, 1 H), 8.76 (s, 1 H), 8.34  
20

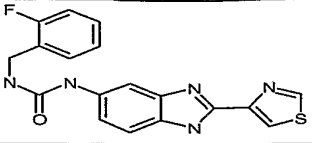
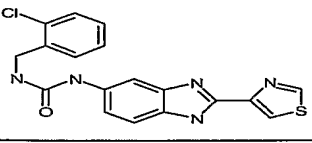
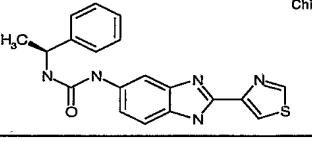
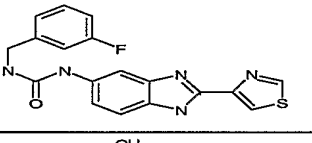
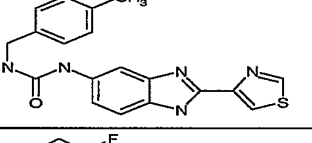
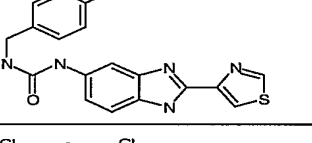
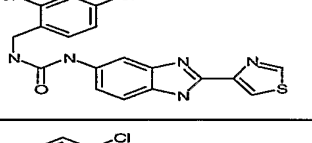
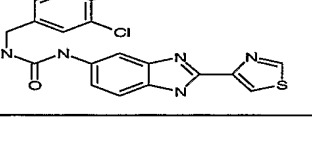
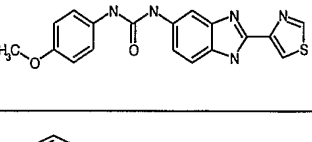
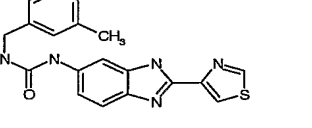
(d, 1 H,  $J = 1.0$  Hz), 7.86 (s, 1 H), 7.49 (m, 2 H), 7.37 (s, 2 H), 7.02 (d, 1 H,  $J = 8.5$  Hz), 6.71 (m, 1 H), 4.32 (d, 2 H,  $J = 5.5$  Hz).

Table 2

5

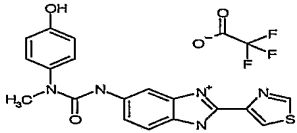
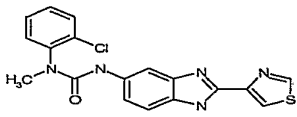
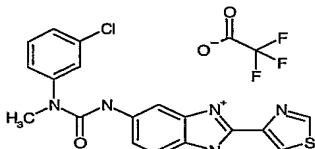
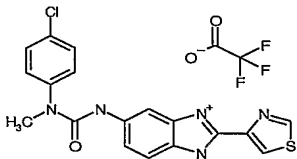
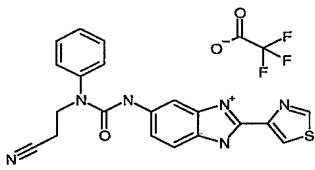
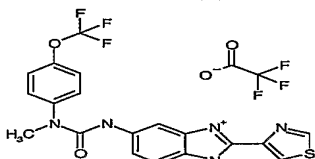
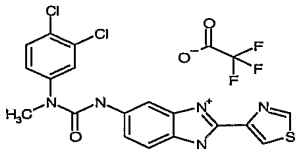
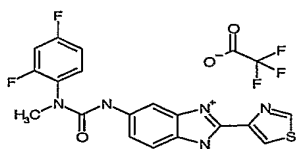
#	Structure	Nomenclature & HRMS (M+1)
2-3		<i>N</i> -isopropyl- <i>N</i> -phenyl- <i>N'</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea; <b>HRMS</b> = 378.1378
2-4		<i>N</i> -[(1 <i>R</i> )-1-phenylpropyl]- <i>N'</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea; <b>HRMS</b> = 378.1378
2-5		<i>N</i> -(3,5-dichlorobenzyl)- <i>N'</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea; <b>HRMS</b> = 418.0294
2-6		<i>N</i> -benzyl- <i>N'</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea; <b>HRMS</b> = 350.1068
2-7		<i>N</i> -butyl- <i>N'</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea; <b>HRMS</b> = 316.1228
2-8		<i>N</i> -(2-phenylethyl)- <i>N'</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea; <b>HRMS</b> = 364.1226
2-9		<i>N</i> -(2-methylbenzyl)- <i>N'</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea; <b>HRMS</b> = 364.122



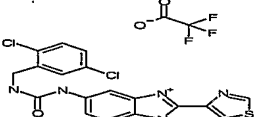
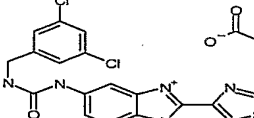
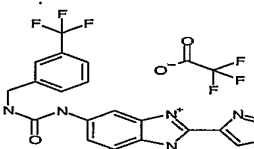
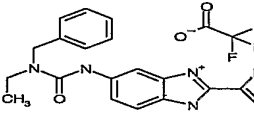
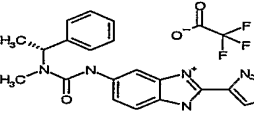
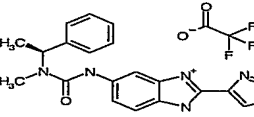
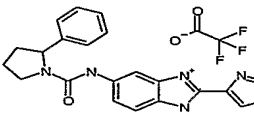
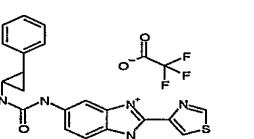
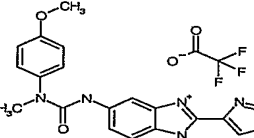
2-10		<i>N</i> -(2-fluorobenzyl)- <i>N'</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea; <b>HRMS</b> = 368.0977
2-11		<i>N</i> -(2-chlorobenzyl)- <i>N'</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea; <b>HRMS</b> = 384.067
2-12		<i>N</i> -[(1S)-1-phenylethyl]- <i>N'</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea; <b>HRMS</b> = 364.1227
2-13		<i>N</i> -(3-fluorobenzyl)- <i>N'</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea; <b>HRMS</b> = 368.0977
2-14		<i>N</i> -(4-methylbenzyl)- <i>N'</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea; <b>HRMS</b> = 364.1225
2-15		<i>N</i> -(4-fluorobenzyl)- <i>N'</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea; <b>HRMS</b> = 368.0978
2-16		<i>N</i> -(2,4-dichlorobenzyl)- <i>N'</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea; <b>HRMS</b> = 418.0277
2-17		<i>N</i> -(3,4-dichlorobenzyl)- <i>N'</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea; <b>HRMS</b> = 418.0277
2-18		<i>N</i> -(4-methoxyphenyl)- <i>N'</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea; <b>HRMS</b> = 366.1012
2-19		<i>N</i> -(3-methylbenzyl)- <i>N'</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-6-yl]urea; <b>HRMS</b> = 364.1226

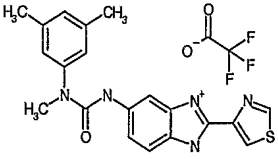
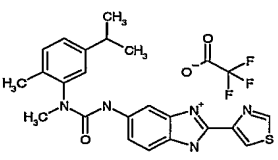
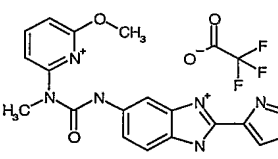
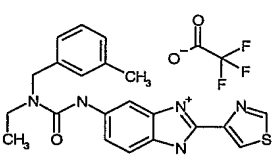
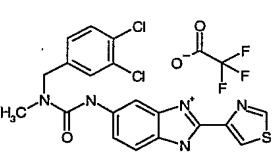
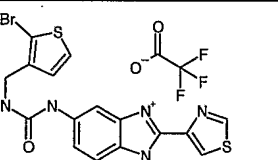
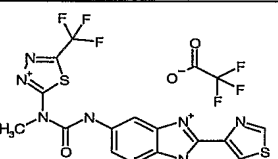
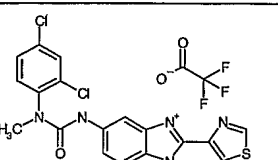
2-20		<i>N</i> -(2-phenylcyclopropyl)- <i>N'</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-6-yl]urea; <b>HRMS</b> = 376.1241
2-21		<i>N</i> -(4-bromobenzyl)- <i>N'</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-6-yl]urea; <b>HRMS</b> = 428.0164
2-22		<i>N</i> -(4-methoxybenzyl)- <i>N'</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-6-yl]urea; <b>HRMS</b> = 380.1174
2-23		6-([[(3-methylphenyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 350.1072
2-24		6-([[(1 <i>R</i> )-1-phenylethyl]amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 364.1222
2-25		6-([[(1-(1-naphthyl)ethyl]amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 414.1388
2-26		6-([[(3,5-difluorophenyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 372.0747
2-27		<i>N</i> -methyl- <i>N</i> -phenyl- <i>N'</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea; <b>HRMS</b> = 350.4212
2-28		<i>N</i> -benzyl- <i>N</i> -methyl- <i>N'</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-6-yl]urea; <b>HRMS</b> = 364.4423
2-29		<i>N</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-6-yl]-3,4-dihydroisoquinoline-2(1H)-carboxamide; <b>HRMS</b> = 376.4638

2-30		<i>N</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-6-yl]-3,4-dihydroquinoline-1(2H)-carboxamide; <b>HRMS</b> = 376.4638
2-31		<i>N</i> -ethyl- <i>N</i> -phenyl- <i>N'</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea; <b>HRMS</b> = 364.1224
2-32		6-([methyl(2-methylphenyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 364.1212
2-33		6-([methyl(3-methylphenyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 364.1212
2-34		6-([methyl(4-methylphenyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 364.1218
2-35		<i>N</i> -(4-hydroxyphenyl)- <i>N</i> -methyl- <i>N'</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea; <b>LRMS</b> = 366.1
2-36		6-([sec-butyl(phenyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 392.1538
2-37		6-([allyl(phenyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 376.1219
2-38		6-([(2-hydroxyethyl)(phenyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 380.1171

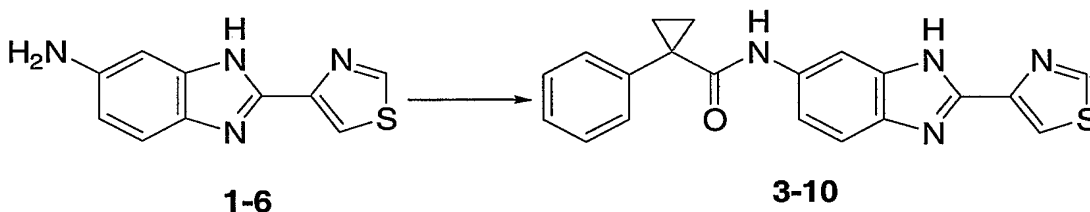
2-39		6-([(4-hydroxyphenyl)(methyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 366.1
2-40		<i>N</i> -(2-chlorophenyl)- <i>N</i> -methyl- <i>N'</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea; <b>HRMS</b> = 384.0617
2-41		6-([(3-chlorophenyl)(methyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 384.0686
2-42		6-([(4-chlorophenyl)(methyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 384.0675
2-43		6-([(2-cyanoethyl)(phenyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 389.1168
2-44		6-([(methyl[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 434.0874
2-45		6-([(3,4-dichlorophenyl)(methyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 418.0288
2-46		6-([(2,4-difluorophenyl)(methyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 386.0879

2-47		6-({[benzyl(phenyl)amino]carbonyl}amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 426.1386
2-48		6-({[methyl(1-naphthyl)amino]carbonyl}amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 400.1227
2-49		6-({[phenyl(1-phenylethyl)amino]carbonyl}amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 440.1472
2-50		6-({[cyclohexyl(phenyl)amino]carbonyl}amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 418.1697
2-51		<i>N</i> -(1-phenylcyclopropyl)- <i>N'</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-6-yl]urea; <b>HRMS</b> = 376.46
2-52		<i>N</i> -(4-chlorophenyl)- <i>N</i> -methyl- <i>N'</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea; <b>HRMS</b> = 384.0675
2-53		6-({[(1-methyl-1-phenylethyl)amino]carbonyl}amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 378.1403
2-54		6-({[(1 <i>R</i> )-1-phenylpropyl]amino}carbonyl)-amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 378.1398
2-55		6-({[(1 <i>S</i> )-1-phenylpropyl]amino}carbonyl)-amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 378.1398
2-56		6-({[(3-chlorobenzyl)amino]carbonyl}amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 384.0687

2-57		6-(((2,5-dichlorobenzyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 418.0291
2-58		6-(((3,5-dichlorobenzyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 418.0294
2-59		2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-6-(((3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 418.0948
2-60		6-((benzyl(ethyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 378.1394
2-61		6-((methyl[(1 <i>R</i> )-1-phenylethyl]amino)carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 378.1394
2-62		6-((methyl[(1 <i>S</i> )-1-phenylethyl]amino)carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 378.1395
2-63		6-((2-phenylpyrrolidin-1-yl)carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 390.1395
2-64		6-((2-phenylcyclopropyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 376.1241
2-65		6-(((4-methoxyphenyl)(methyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 380.119

2-66		6-([[(3,5-dimethylphenyl)(methyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 378.1382
2-67		6-([[(5-isopropyl-2-methylphenyl)(methyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 406.1712
2-68		6-([[(6-methoxypyridin-2-yl)(methyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium bis(trifluoroacetate); <b>HRMS</b> = 381.114
2-69		6-([ethyl(3-methylbenzyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 392.1549
2-70		6-([[(3,4-dichlorobenzyl)(methyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 432.0461
2-71		6-([[(2-bromothiophen-3-yl)methyl]amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 433.9748
2-72		6-([methyl[5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-3-yl]amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium bis(trifluoroacetate); <b>HRMS</b> = 426.0411
2-73		6-([[(2,4-dichlorophenyl)(methyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 418.0298

2-74		<i>N</i> -cyclopropyl- <i>N</i> -phenyl- <i>N'</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-6-yl]urea; <b>HRMS</b> = 376.46
2-75		<i>N</i> -[4-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl]- <i>N</i> -methyl- <i>N'</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea; <b>HRMS</b> = 380.1169
2-76		<i>N</i> -methyl- <i>N'</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]- <i>N</i> -[2-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]urea; <b>HRMS</b> = 434.0879
2-77		1-[2-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-ethyl]-3-(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzimidazol-5-yl)-urea; <b>HRMS</b> = 382.116

**EXAMPLE 5****1-Phenyl-*N*-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]cyclopropanecarboxamide (3-10).**

5           A solution of 1-phenylcyclopropane-1-carboxylic acid (2.0 g, 12.3 mmol) in dichloromethane (40 mL) was treated at ambient temperature with oxalyl chloride (1.06 mL, 12.3 mmol) and three drops of DMF. A drying tube was placed on the flask and the reaction bubbled (HCl, CO, and CO<sub>2</sub>) for three hours. 2-Thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzimidazol-5-ylamine (**1-6**, 2.67 g, 12.3 mmol) and diisopropyl ethyl amine (3.22 mL, 18.5 mmol) were dissolved in 30 mL of dry

10 *N,N*-dimethylformamide and cooled to 0 °C. The acid chloride solution was concentrated, re-dissolved in 10 mL of dichloromethane, and cannulated into the stirring amine solution over a five minute period. The reaction was allowed to warm slowly to ambient temperature after the addition was complete. The reaction was complete after half an hour by TLC analysis and was partitioned between ethyl acetate and dilute sodium bicarbonate solution. The aqueous was

15 extracted (3 X 10 mL) with ethyl acetate and the layers were separated. The organic layer was

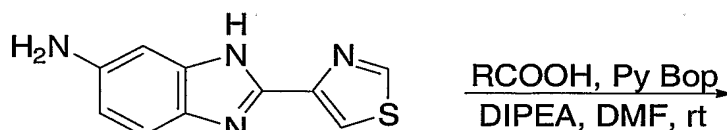


washed twice with water, once with brine, separated, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting yellow oil was filtered thru a plug of silica gel eluted with ethyl acetate. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was triturated in ethyl acetate/hexanes mixtures to afford the pure 1-phenyl-*N*-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-

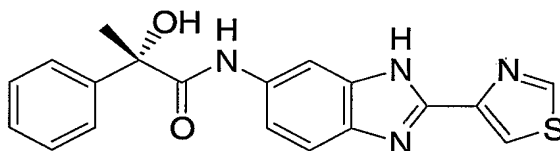
yl]cyclopropanecarboxamide as a white solid (**3-10**); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 12.87 (s, 1 H), 9.31 (s, 1 H), 9.10 (s, 1 H), 8.42 (s, 1 H), 7.95 (s, 1 H), 7.49 (d, 1 H), 7.36 (m, 6 H), 1.48 (dd, 2 H, *J* = 4.4, 2.4 Hz), 1.15 (dd, 2 H, *J* = 4.4, 2.4 Hz).

#### EXAMPLE 6

(2*S*)-2-Hydroxy-2-phenyl-*N*-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]propanamide (**3-62**).



**1-6**



**3-62**

A solution of 2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzimidazol-5-ylamine (**1-6**, 103 mg, 0.476 mmol), (2*S*)-2-Hydroxy-2-phenyl-propionic acid (79 mg, 0.48 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (0.166 mL, 0.95 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (5 mL) was reacted at the ambient temperature with benzotriazol-1-yloxytripyrrolidinophosphonium hexafluorophosphate (PyBop, 273 mg, 0.52 mmol). After 3 h stirring at the same temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated under the reduced pressure and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate (50 mL) and aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution (40 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine, separated, dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting crude product was triturated with ethyl acetate (3 mL), collected by filtration, and dried under the reduced pressure to afford (2*S*)-2-Hydroxy-2-phenyl-*N*-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]propanamide as a white solid (**3-62**); <sup>1</sup>H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 12.88 (s, 1 H), 9.72 (s, 1 H), 9.31 (s,

1 H), 8.42 (s, 1 H), 8.12 (s, 1 H), 7.65 (d, 2 H,  $J = 8.5$  Hz), 7.52 (m, 1 H), 7.36 (m, 3 H), 7.26 (m, 1 H), 6.45 (s, 1 H), 1.72 (s, 3 H).

Compounds **3-1** through **3-85** in Table 3 below were prepared as shown in Examples 5 and 6 from commercially available carboxylic acids or acyl chlorides. In some instances, racemic mixtures were resolved into the optically pure enantiomers using a Chiral Pak AD HPLC column.

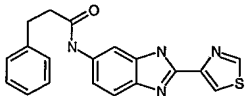
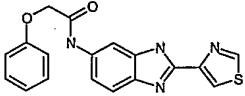
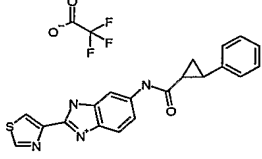
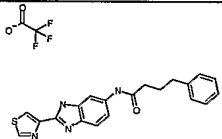
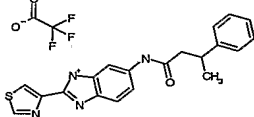
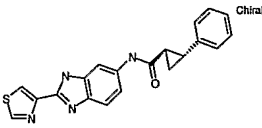
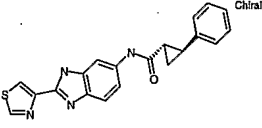
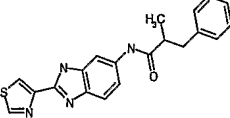
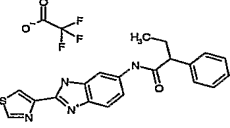
The 3-Arylbutanoic acid portion in compounds **3-66** thru **3-71** was prepared by a known synthetic route; Takaya, Y.; Senda, T.; Kurushima, H.; Ogasawara, M.; Hayashi, T. *Tetrahedron Asymmetry* **1999**, *10*, 4047.

The 1-Phenylcyclopropane carboxylic acid portion in compounds **3-74** thru **3-78** was prepared by a known synthetic route; 1) Levin, J. I. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1993**, *34*, 6211; 2) Corey, E. J.; Chaykovsky, M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1965**, *87*, 1353.

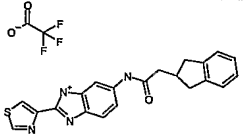
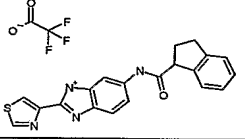
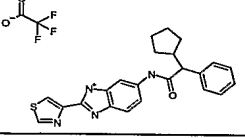
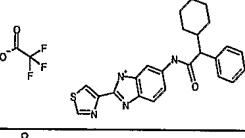
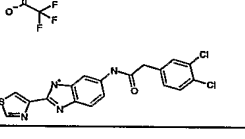
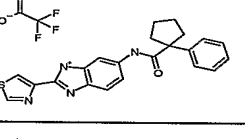
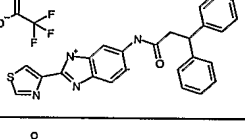
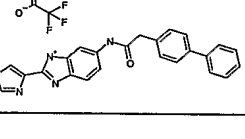
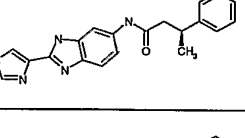
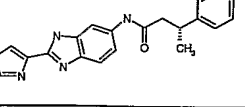
The 2-Hydroxyacetic acid portion in compounds **3-79**, **3-82** and **3-83** was prepared by a known synthetic route; Ross, R.; Carpita, A.; Pazzi, P.; Mannina, L.; Valensin, D. *Tetrahedron* **1999**, *55*, 11343.

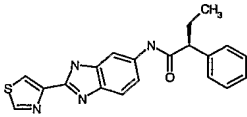
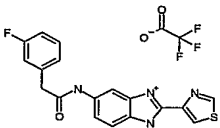
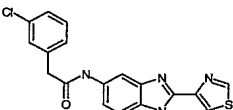
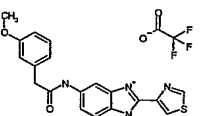
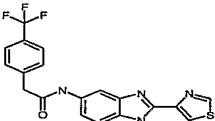
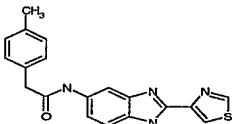
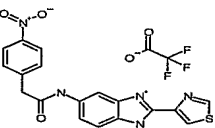
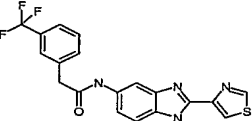
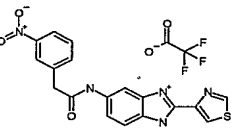
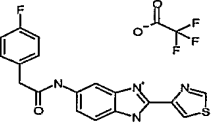
Selected spectra are as follow: **3-52**,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  12.88 (s, 1 H), 10.15 (s, 1 H), 9.31 (s, 1 H), 8.42 (s, 1 H), 7.98 (s, 1 H), 7.53 (d, 1 H,  $J = 8.8$  Hz), 7.42 (m, 4 H), 7.23 (d, 1 H,  $J = 8.8$  Hz), 3.88 (m, 1 H), 1.43 (d, 3 H,  $J = 6.4$  Hz); **3-55**,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  12.86 (s, 1 H), 10.13 (s, 1 H), 9.31 (s, 1 H), 8.41 (s, 1 H), 8.05 (s, 1 H), 7.51 (d, 1 H,  $J = 8.4$  Hz), 7.42 (m, 6 H), 3.31 (m, 1 H), 2.39 (m, 1 H), 1.04 (m, 3 H), 0.67 (d, 3 H,  $J = 10.5$  Hz); **3-65**,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  12.88 (s, 1 H), 10.17 (s, 1 H), 9.32 (d, 1 H,  $J = 2.0$  Hz), 8.38 (s, 1 H), 8.03 (s, 1 H), 7.52 (s, 1 H), 7.45 (d, 2 H,  $J = 8.5$  Hz), 7.40 (d, 2 H,  $J = 8.5$  Hz), 7.23 (s, 1 H), 3.30 (m, 1 H), 2.34 (m, 1 H), 1.03 (d, 3 H,  $J = 6.0$  Hz), 0.69 (d, 3 H,  $J = 7.0$  Hz); **3-74**,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (500 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  12.88 (s, 1 H), 9.32 (s, 1 H), 9.07 (s, 1 H), 8.38 (d, 1 H,  $J = 2.0$  Hz), 7.92 (s, 1 H,  $J = 1.0$  Hz), 7.49 (d, 1 H,  $J = 9.0$  Hz), 7.46-7.41 (m, 4 H), 7.23 (dd, 1 H,  $J = 8.5, 1.5$  Hz), 1.48 (m, 2 H), 1.12 (m, 2 H).

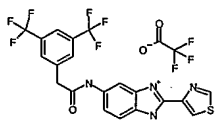
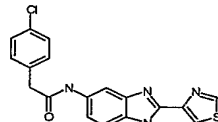
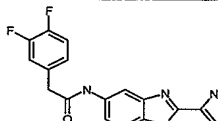
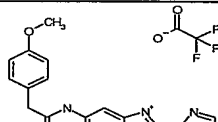
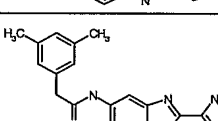
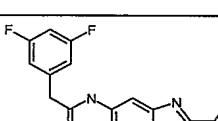
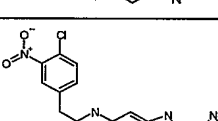
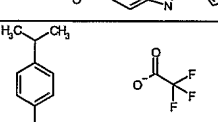
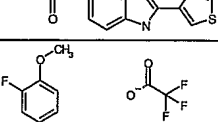
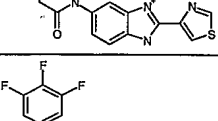
Table 3

#	Structure	Nomenclature
3-1		3-Phenyl- <i>N</i> -(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-propionamide; <b>HRMS</b> = 349.1113
3-2		2-Phenoxy- <i>N</i> -(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-acetamide; <b>HRMS</b> = 351.0905
3-3		trans-5-([1-(2-Phenyl-cyclopropyl)-methanoyl]-amino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 361.1054
3-4		5-(4-Phenyl-butanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 363.1224
3-5		6-(3-Phenyl-butanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 363.1217
3-6		(1 <i>R</i> ,2 <i>R</i> )-2-Phenyl-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid (2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-amide; <b>HRMS</b> = 361.1048
3-7		(1 <i>S</i> ,2 <i>S</i> )-2-Phenyl-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid (2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-amide; <b>HRMS</b> = 361.1048
3-8		2-Methyl-3-phenyl- <i>N</i> -(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-propionamide; <b>HRMS</b> = 363.1204
3-9		5-(2-Phenyl-butanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 363.1268

3-10		5-[[1-(1-Phenyl-cyclopropyl)-methanoyl]-amino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 361.1115
3-11		5-(2,3-Diphenyl-propanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 425.1428
3-12		5-(2,2-Diphenyl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 411.1271
3-13		5-(3-Cyclohexyl-propanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 355.1583
3-14		5-(2-Bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 353.1429
3-15		6-(2-Methyl-2-phenyl-propanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 363.1281
3-16		6-(2-Phenyl-propanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 349.1118
3-17		6-(2-Methoxy-2-phenyl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 365.1063
3-18		6-(2-Hydroxy-2-phenyl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 351.0894
3-19		6-(2-Hydroxy-2-phenyl-propanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoroacetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 365.1057

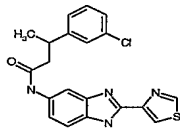
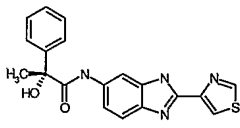
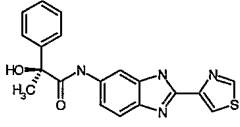
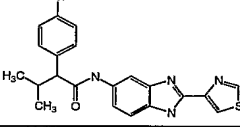
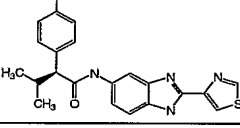
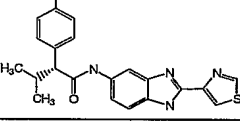
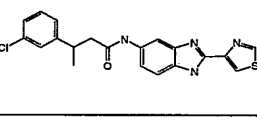
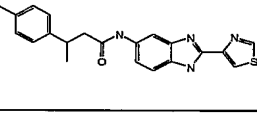
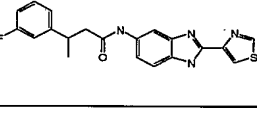
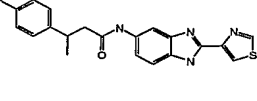
3-20		6-(2-Indan-2-yl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 375.1278
3-21		6-[(1-Indan-1-yl-methanoyl)-amino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 361.1119
3-22		6-(2-Cyclopentyl-2-phenyl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 403.156
3-23		6-(2-Cyclohexyl-2-phenyl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 417.1752
3-24		6-[2-(3,4-Dichloro-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 403.0192
3-25		6-{[1-(1-Phenyl-cyclopentyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 389.1464
3-26		6-(3,3-Diphenyl-propanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 425.1429
3-27		6-(2-Biphenyl-4-yl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 411.1224
3-28		(3 <i>S</i> )-3-Phenyl- <i>N</i> -(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide; <b>HRMS</b> = 363.1211
3-29		(3 <i>R</i> )-3-Phenyl- <i>N</i> -(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide; <b>HRMS</b> = 363.1211

<b>3-30</b>		(2 <i>R</i> )-2-Phenyl- <i>N</i> -(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide; <b>HRMS</b> = 363.1210
<b>3-31</b>		6-[2-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 353.0864
<b>3-32</b>		2-(3-Chloro-phenyl)- <i>N</i> -(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-acetamide; <b>HRMS</b> = 369.0576
<b>3-33</b>		6-[2-(3-Methoxy-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 365.1074
<b>3-34</b>		<i>N</i> -(2-Thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-2-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-acetamide; <b>HRMS</b> = 403.085
<b>3-35</b>		<i>N</i> -(2-Thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-2-p-tolyl-acetamide; <b>HRMS</b> = 349.1132
<b>3-36</b>		6-[2-(4-Nitro-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 380.0821
<b>3-37</b>		<i>N</i> -(2-Thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-acetamide; <b>HRMS</b> = 403.0858
<b>3-38</b>		6-[2-(3-Nitro-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 380.0826
<b>3-39</b>		6-[2-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 353.0879

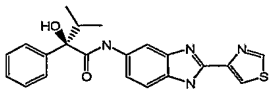
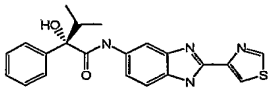
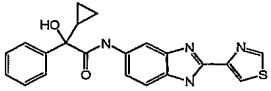
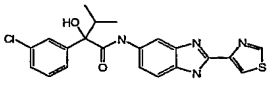
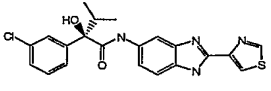
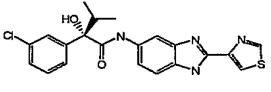
3-40		6-[2-(Bis-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 471.0703
3-41		2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-acetamide; <b>HRMS</b> = 369.058
3-42		2-(3,4-Difluoro-phenyl)-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-acetamide; <b>HRMS</b> = 371.0781
3-43		6-[2-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 365.1088
3-44		2-(3,5-Dimethyl-phenyl)-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-acetamide; <b>HRMS</b> = 363.1288
3-45		2-(3,5-Difluoro-phenyl)-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-acetamide; <b>HRMS</b> = 371.0781
3-46		2-(4-Chloro-3-nitro-phenyl)-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-acetamide; <b>HRMS</b> = 414.0435
3-47		6-[2-(4-Isopropyl-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 377.1444
3-48		6-[2-(3-Fluoro-4-methoxy-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 383.0988
3-49		N-(2-Thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-2-(3,4,5-trifluoro-phenyl)-acetamide; <b>HRMS</b> = 389.0689

3-50		2-(4-Nitro-phenyl)- <i>N</i> -(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-propionamide; <b>HRMS</b> = 394.0976
3-51		6-[2-(4-Hydroxy-phenyl)-propanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 365.1073
3-52		2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)- <i>N</i> -(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-propionamide; <b>HRMS</b> = 383.0739
3-53		6-(2-Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate; <b>HRMS</b> = 379.0865
3-54		2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-hydroxy- <i>N</i> -(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-acetamide; <b>HRMS</b> = 385.0526
3-55		3-Methyl-2-phenyl- <i>N</i> -(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide; <b>HRMS</b> = 377.1437
3-56		(2 <i>R</i> )-2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-hydroxy- <i>N</i> -(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-acetamide; <b>HRMS</b> = 383.0739
3-57		(2 <i>S</i> )-2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-hydroxy- <i>N</i> -(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-acetamide; <b>HRMS</b> = 383.0739
3-58		(2 <i>R</i> )-3-Methyl-2-phenyl- <i>N</i> -(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide; <b>HRMS</b> = 377.1437
3-59		(2 <i>S</i> )-3-Methyl-2-phenyl- <i>N</i> -(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide; <b>HRMS</b> = 377.1437



<b>3-60</b>		3-(3-Chloro-phenyl)- <i>N</i> -(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide; <b>HRMS</b> = 397.0878
<b>3-61</b>		(2 <i>R</i> )-2-Hydroxy-2-phenyl- <i>N</i> -(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-propionamide; <b>HRMS</b> = 365.0133
<b>3-62</b>		(2 <i>S</i> )-2-Hydroxy-2-phenyl- <i>N</i> -(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-propionamide; <b>HRMS</b> = 365.0133
<b>3-63</b>		2-(4-Chlorophenyl)-3-methyl- <i>N</i> -(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide; <b>HRMS</b> = 411.93
<b>3-64</b>		(2 <i>R</i> )-2-(4-Chlorophenyl)-3-methyl- <i>N</i> -(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide; <b>HRMS</b> = 411.93
<b>3-65</b>		(2 <i>S</i> )-2-(4-Chlorophenyl)-3-methyl- <i>N</i> -(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide; <b>HRMS</b> = 411.9314
<b>3-66</b>		3-(3-Chlorophenyl)- <i>N</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]butanamide; <b>HRMS</b> = 396.8944
<b>3-67</b>		3-(4-Methylphenyl)- <i>N</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]butanamide; <b>HRMS</b> = 376.1343
<b>3-68</b>		3-(3-Fluorophenyl)- <i>N</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]butanamide; <b>HRMS</b> = 380.4380
<b>3-69</b>		3-(4-Fluorophenyl)- <i>N</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]butanamide; <b>HRMS</b> = 380.4380

<b>3-70</b>		3-(4-Chlorophenyl)- <i>N</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1 <i>H</i> -benzimidazol-5-yl]butanamide; <b>HRMS</b> = 396.8944
<b>3-71</b>		3-(2-Fluorophenyl)- <i>N</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1 <i>H</i> -benzimidazol-5-yl]butanamide; <b>HRMS</b> = 380.4377
<b>3-72</b>		3-(4-Methylphenyl)- <i>N</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1 <i>H</i> -benzimidazol-5-yl]butanamide; <b>HRMS</b> = 404.5279
<b>3-73</b>		2-(4-Fluorophenyl)- <i>N</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1 <i>H</i> -benzimidazol-5-yl]propanamide; <b>HRMS</b> = 366.4122
<b>3-74</b>		1-(4-Chlorophenyl)- <i>N</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1 <i>H</i> -benzimidazol-5-yl]cyclopropanecarboxamide; <b>HRMS</b> = 394.8770
<b>3-75</b>		1-(3-Fluorophenyl)- <i>N</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1 <i>H</i> -benzimidazol-5-yl]cyclopropanecarboxamide; <b>HRMS</b> = 378.4220
<b>3-76</b>		1-(3-Chlorophenyl)- <i>N</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1 <i>H</i> -benzimidazol-5-yl]cyclopropanecarboxamide; <b>HRMS</b> = 394.8769
<b>3-77</b>		1-(3,5-Dichlorophenyl)- <i>N</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1 <i>H</i> -benzimidazol-5-yl]cyclopropanecarboxamide; <b>HRMS</b> = 429.3224
<b>3-78</b>		1-(3,5-Difluorophenyl)- <i>N</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1 <i>H</i> -benzimidazol-5-yl]cyclopropanecarboxamide; <b>HRMS</b> = 396.4132
<b>3-79</b>		2-Hydroxy-3-methyl-2-phenyl- <i>N</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1 <i>H</i> -benzimidazol-5-yl]butanamide; <b>HRMS</b> = 392.4748

3-80		(2 <i>R</i> )-2-Hydroxy-3-methyl-2-phenyl- <i>N</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1 <i>H</i> -benzimidazol-5-yl]butanamide; <b>HRMS</b> = 392.4754
3-81		(2 <i>S</i> )-2-Hydroxy-3-methyl-2-phenyl- <i>N</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1 <i>H</i> -benzimidazol-5-yl]butanamide; <b>HRMS</b> = 392.4754
3-82		2-Cyclopropyl-2-hydroxy-2-phenyl- <i>N</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1 <i>H</i> -benzimidazol-5-yl]acetamide; <b>HRMS</b> = 390.4580
3-83		2-(3-Chlorophenyl)-2-hydroxy-3-methyl- <i>N</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1 <i>H</i> -benzimidazol-5-yl]butanamide; <b>HRMS</b> = 426.9194
3-84		(2 <i>R</i> )-2-(3-Chlorophenyl)-2-hydroxy-3-methyl- <i>N</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1 <i>H</i> -benzimidazol-5-yl]butanamide; <b>HRMS</b> = 426.9197
3-85		(2 <i>S</i> )-2-(3-Chlorophenyl)-2-hydroxy-3-methyl- <i>N</i> -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1 <i>H</i> -benzimidazol-5-yl]butanamide; <b>HRMS</b> = 426.9204

### EXAMPLE 7

#### Pharmaceutical Composition

5 As a specific embodiment of this invention, 100 mg of 6-({[(3-nitrophenyl)amino]carbonyl}amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1*H*-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate, is formulated with sufficient finely divided lactose to provide a total amount of 580 to 590 mg to fill a size 0, hard gelatin capsule.

10 While the foregoing specification teaches the principles of the present invention, with examples provided for the purpose of illustration, it is understood that the practice of the invention encompasses all of the usual variations, adoptions, or modifications, as being within the scope of the following claims and their equivalents.

**ASSAYS****In vitro and in vivo assays for identification of compounds with sarm activity**

The compounds exemplified in the present application exhibited activity in one or  
 5 more of the following assays.

**Hydroxylapatite-based Radioligand Displacement Assay of Compound Affinity  
for Endogenously Expressed AR****Materials:**

- 10 *Binding Buffer*: TEGM (10 mM Tris-HCl, 1 mM EDTA, 10% glycerol, 1 mM beta-mecaptoethanol, 10 mM Sodium Molybdate, pH 7.2)  
*50% HAP Slurry*: Calbiochem Hydroxylapatite, Fast Flow, in 10 mM Tris, pH 8.0 and 1 mM EDTA.  
*Wash Buffer*: 40 mM Tris, pH7.5, 100 mM KCl, 1 mM EDTA and 1 mM EGTA.  
 15 95% EtOH  
 Methyltrienolone, [17 $\alpha$ -methyl-<sup>3</sup>H], (R1881\*); NEN NET590  
 Methyltrienolone (R1881), NEN NLP005 (dissolve in 95% EtOH)  
 Dihydrotestosterone (DHT) [1,2,4,5,6,7-<sup>3</sup>H(N)] NEN NET453  
 Hydroxylapatite Fast Flow; Calbiochem Cat#391947  
 20 Molybdate = Molybdic Acid (Sigma, M1651)  
**MDA-MB-453 cell culture media:**  
     RPMI 1640 (Gibco 11835-055) w/23.8 mM NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, 2 mM L-glutamine  
     In 500 mL of complete media      Final conc.  
     10 mL (1M Hepes)                      20 mM  
 25      5 mL (200 mM L-glu)                  4 mM  
     0.5 mL (10 mg/mL human insulin)   10  $\mu$ g/mL  
         in 0.01 N HCl Calbiochem#407694-S)  
     50 mL FBS (Sigma F2442)              10%  
     1 mL (10 mg/mL Gentamicin          20  $\mu$ g /mL  
 30          Gibco#15710-072)

Cell Passaging:

Cells (Hall R. E., et al., European Journal of Cancer, 30A: 484-490 (1994)) are rinsed twice in PBS, phenol red-free Trypsin-EDTA is diluted in the same PBS 1:10. The cell layers are rinsed with 1X Trypsin, extra Trypsin is poured out, and the cell layers are incubated at 37°C for ~ 2 min. The flask is tapped and checked for signs of cell detachment. Once the cells begin to slide off the flask, the complete media is added to kill the trypsin. The cells are counted at this point, then diluted to the appropriate concentration and split into flasks or dishes for further culturing (Usually 1:3 to 1:6 dilution).

10 Preparation of MDA-MB-453 Cell Lysate

When the MDA cells are 70 to 85% confluent, they are detached as described above, and collected by centrifuging at 1000 g for 10 min at 4°C. The cell pellet is washed twice with TEGM (10 mM Tris-HCl, 1 mM EDTA, 10% glycerol, 1 mM beta-mercaptoethanol, 10 mM Sodium Molybdate, pH 7.2). After the final wash, the cells are resuspended in TEGM at a concentration of 10<sup>7</sup> cells/mL. The cell suspension is snap frozen in liquid nitrogen or ethanol/dry ice bath and transferred to -80°C freezer on dry ice. Before setting up the binding assay, the frozen samples are left on ice-water to just thaw (~1 hr). Then the samples are centrifuged at 12,500 g to 20,000 g for 30 min at 4°C. The supernatant is used to set-up assay right away. If using 50 µL of supernatant, the test compound can be prepared in 50 µL of the TEGM buffer.

Procedure for Multiple Compound Screening:

1x TEGM buffer is prepared, and the isotope-containing assay mixture is prepared in the following order: EtOH (2% final concentration in reaction), <sup>3</sup>H-R1881 or <sup>3</sup>H-DHT (0.5 nM final Conc. in reaction) and 1x TEGM. [eg. For 100 samples, 200 µL (100 x 2) of EtOH + 4.25 µL of 1:10 <sup>3</sup>H-R1881 stock + 2300 µL (100 x 23) 1x TEGM]. The compound is serially diluted, e.g., if starting final conc. is 1 µM, and the compound is in 25 µL of solution, for duplicate samples, 75 µL of 4x1 µM solution is made and 3 µL of 100 µM is added to 72 µL of buffer, and 1:5 serial dilution.

25µL of <sup>3</sup>H-R1881 trace and 25 µL compound solution are first mixed together, followed by addition of 50 µL receptor solution. The reaction is gently mixed, spun briefly at about 200 rpm and incubated at 4°C overnight. 100 µL of 50% HAP slurry is prepared and added to the incubated reaction which is then vortexed and incubated on ice for 5 to 10 minutes. The reaction mixture is vortexed twice more to resuspend HAP while incubating reaction. The

samples in 96-well format are then washed in wash buffer using The FilterMate™ Universal Harvester plate washer (Packard). The washing process transfers HAP pellet containing ligand-bound expressed receptor to Unifilter-96 GF/B filter plate (Packard). The HAP pellet on the filter plate is incubated with 50 µL of MICROSCINT (Packard) scintillant for 30 minutes before being counted on the TopCount microscintillation counter (Packard). IC<sub>50</sub>s are calculated using R1881 as a reference. Tissue selective androgen receptor modulators of the present invention displayed IC<sub>50</sub> values of 1 micromolar or less.

#### **MMP1 Promoter Suppression, Transient Transfection Assay (TRAMPS)**

HepG2 cells are cultured in phenol red free MEM containing 10 % charcoal-treated FCS at 37°C with 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. For transfection, cells are plated at 10,000 cells/well in 96 well white, clear bottom plates. Twenty four hours later, cells are co-transfected with a MMP1 promoter-luciferase reporter construct and a rhesus monkey expression construct (50 : 1 ratio) using FuGENE6 transfection reagent, following the protocol recommended by manufacturer. The MMP1 promoter-luciferase reporter construct is generated by insertion of a human MMP1 promoter fragment (-179/+63) into pGL2 luciferase reporter construct (Promega) and a rhesus monkey AR expression construct is generated in a CMV-Tag2B expression vector (Stratagene). Cells are further cultured for 24 hours and then treated with test compounds in the presence of 100 nM phorbol-12-myristate-13-acetate (PMA), used to increase the basal activity of MMP1 promoter. The compounds are added at this point, at a range of 1000nM to 0.03nM, 10 dilutions, at a concentration on 10X, 1/10th volume (example: 10 microliters of ligand at 10X added to 100 microliters of media already in the well). Cells are further cultured for an additional 48 hours. Cells are then washed twice with PBS and lysed by adding 70 µL of Lysis Buffer (1x, Promega) to the wells. The luciferase activity is measured in a 96-well format using a 1450 Microbeta Jet (Perkin Elmer) luminometer. Activity of test compounds is presented as suppression of luciferase signal from the PMA-stimulated control levels. EC<sub>50</sub> and Emax values are reported. Tissue selective androgen receptor modulators of the present invention activate repression typically with submicromolar EC<sub>50</sub> values and Emax values greater than about 50%.

See Newberry EP, Willis D, Latifi T, Boudreaux JM, Towler DA, "Fibroblast growth factor receptor signaling activates the human interstitial collagenase promoter via the bipartite Ets-AP1 element," Mol. Endocrinol. 11: 1129-44 (1997) and Schneikert J, Peterziel H, Defossez PA, Klocker H, Launoit Y, Cato AC, "Androgen receptor-Ets protein interaction is a novel mechanism for steroid hormone-mediated down-modulation of matrix metalloproteinase expression," J. Biol. Chem. 271: 23907-23913 (1996).

**Mammalian Two-Hybrid Assay for the Ligand-induced Interaction of N-Terminus and C-Terminus Domains of the Androgen Receptor (Agonist Mode)**

This assay assesses the ability of AR agonists to induce the interaction between the N-terminal domain (NTD) and C-terminal domain (CTD) of rhAR that reflects the in vivo virilizing potential mediated by activated androgen receptors. The interaction of NTD and CTD of rhAR is quantified as ligand induced association between a Gal4DBD-rhARCTD fusion protein and a VP16-rhARNTD fusion protein as a mammalian two-hybrid assay in CV-1 monkey kidney cells.

The day before transfection, CV-1 cells are trypsinized and counted, and then plated at 20,000 cells/well in 96-well plates or larger plates (scaled up accordingly) in DMEM + 10% FCS. The next morning, CV-1 cells are cotransfected with pCBB1 (Gal4DBD-rhARLBD fusion construct expressed under the SV40 early promoter), pCBB2 (VP16 -rhAR NTD fusion construct expressed under the SV40 early promoter) and pFR (Gal4 responsive luciferase reporter, Promega) using LIPOFECTAMINE PLUS reagent (GIBCO-BRL) following the procedure recommended by the vendor. Briefly, DNA admixture of 0.05 µg pCBB1, 0.05 µg pCBB2 and 0.1 µg of pFR is mixed in 3.4 µL OPTI-MEM (GIBCO-BRL) mixed with "PLUS Reagent" (1.6 µL, GIBCO-BRL) and incubated at room temperature (RT) for 15 min to form the pre-complexed DNA.

For each well, 0.4 µL LIPOFECTAMINE Reagent (GIBCO-BRL) is diluted into 4.6 µL OPTI-MEM in a second tube and mixed to form the diluted LIPOFECTAMINE Reagent. The pre-complexed DNA (above) and the diluted LIPOFECTAMINE Reagent (above) are combined, mixed and incubated for 15 min at RT. The medium on the cells is replaced with 40 µL /well OPTI-MEM, and 10 µL DNA-lipid complexes are added to each well. The complexes are mixed into the medium gently and incubated at 37°C at 5% CO<sub>2</sub> for 5h. Following incubation, 200 µL /well D-MEM and 13% charcoal-stripped FCS are added, followed by incubation at 37°C at 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. After 24 hours, the test compounds are added at the desired concentration(s) (1 nM – 10 µM). Forty eight hours later, luciferase activity is measured using LUC-Screen system (TROPIX) following the manufacturer's protocol. The assay is conducted directly in the wells by sequential addition of 50 µL each of assay solution 1 followed by assay solution 2. After incubation for 40 minutes at room temperature, luminescence is directly measured with 2-5 second integration.

Activity of test compounds is calculated as the E<sub>max</sub> relative to the activity obtained with 3 nM R1881. Typical tissue-selective androgen receptor modulators of the

present invention display weak or no agonist activity in this assay with less than 50% agonist activity at 10 micromolar.

See He B, Kemppainen JA, Voegel JJ, Gronemeyer H, Wilson EM, "Activation function in the human androgen receptor ligand binding domain mediates inter-domain communication with the NH(2)-terminal domain," J. Biol. Chem. 274: 37219-37225 (1999).

#### **A Mammalian Two-Hybrid Assay For Inhibition of Interaction between N-Terminus and C-Terminus Domains of Androgen Receptor (Antagonist Mode)**

This assay assesses the ability of test compounds to antagonize the stimulatory effects of R1881 on the interaction between NTD and CTD of rhAR in a mammalian two-hybrid assay in CV-1 cells as described above.

Forty eight hours after transfection, CV-1 cells are treated with test compounds , typically at 10  $\mu$ M, 3.3  $\mu$ M, 1  $\mu$ M, 0.33  $\mu$ M, 100 nM, 33 nM, 10 nM, 3.3 nM and 1 nM final concentrations. After incubation at 37°C at 5% CO<sub>2</sub> for 10 - 30 minutes, an AR agonist methyltrienolone (R1881) is added to a final concentration of 0.3 nM and incubated at 37°C. Forty-eight hours later, luciferase activity is measured using LUC-Screen system (TROPICX) following the protocol recommended by the manufacturer. The ability of test compounds to antagonize the action of R1881 is calculated as the relative luminescence compared to the value with 0.3 nM R1881 alone.

SARM compounds of the present invention typically displayed antagonist activity in the present assay with IC<sub>50</sub> values less than 1 micromolar.

#### **Trans-Activation Modulation of Androgen Receptor (TAMAR)**

This assay assesses the ability of test compounds to control transcription from the MMTV-LUC reporter gene in MDA-MB-453 cells, a human breast cancer cell line that naturally expresses the human AR. The assay measures induction of a modified MMTV LTR/promoter linked to the LUC reporter gene.

20,000 to 30,000 cells/well are plated in a white, clear-bottom 96-well plate in "Exponential Growth Medium" which consists of phenol red-free RPMI 1640 containing 10%FBS, 4mM L-glutamine, 20mM HEPES, 10ug/mL human insulin, and 20ug/mL gentamicin. Incubator conditions are 37°C and 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. The transfection is done in batch mode. The cells are trypsinized and counted to the right cell number in the proper amount of fresh media, and then gently mixed with the Fugene/DNA cocktail mix and plated onto the 96-well plate. All the wells receive 200  $\mu$ l of medium + lipid/DNA complex and are then incubated at 37°C overnight.



The transfection cocktail consists of serum-free Optimem, Fugene6 reagent and DNA. The manufacturer's (Roche Biochemical) protocol for cocktail setup is followed. The lipid (TI) to DNA (Tg) ratio is approximately 3:2 and the incubation time is 20 min at room temperature. Sixteen to 24 hrs after transfection, the cells are treated with test compounds such that the final DMSO (vehicle) concentration is <3%. The cells are exposed to the test compounds for 48 hrs. After 48 hrs, the cells are lysed by a Promega cell culture lysis buffer for 30-60 min and then the luciferase activity in the extracts is assayed in the 96-well format luminometer.

Activity of test compounds is calculated as the  $E_{max}$  relative to the activity obtained with 100 nM R1881.

See R.E. Hall, et al., "MDA-MB-453, an androgen-responsive human breast carcinoma cell line with high androgen receptor expression," *Eur. J. Cancer*, 30A: 484-490 (1994) and R.E. Hall, et al., "Regulation of androgen receptor gene expression by steroids and retinoic acid in human breast-cancer cells," *Int. J. Cancer*, 52: 778-784 (1992).

### **In Vivo Prostate Assay**

Male Sprague-Dawley rats aged 9-10 weeks, the earliest age of sexual maturity, are used in prevention mode. The goal is to measure the degree to which androgen-like compounds delay the rapid deterioration (~85%) of the ventral prostate gland and seminal vesicles that occurs during a seven day period after removal of the testes (orchiectomy [ORX]).

Rats are orchiectomized (ORX). Each rat is weighed, then anesthetized by isoflurane gas that is maintained to effect. A 1.5 cm anteroposterior incision is made in the scrotum. The right testicle is exteriorized. The spermatic artery and vas deferens are ligated with 4.0 silk 0.5cm proximal to the testicle. The testicle is freed by one cut of a small surgical scissors distal to the ligation site. The tissue stump is returned to the scrotum. The same is repeated for the left testicle. When both stumps are returned to the scrotum, the scrotum and overlying skin are sutured closed with 4.0 silk. For Sham-ORX, all procedures excepting ligation and scissors cutting are completed. The rats fully recover consciousness and full mobility within 10-15 minutes.

A dose of test compound is administered subcutaneously or orally to the rat immediately after the surgical incision is sutured. Treatment continues for an additional six consecutive days.

**Necropsy and Endpoints:**

The rat is first weighed, then anesthetized in a CO<sub>2</sub> chamber until near death.

Approximately 5ml whole blood is obtained by cardiac puncture. The rat is then examined for certain signs of death and completeness of ORX. Next, the ventral portion of the prostate gland is located and blunt dissected free in a highly stylized fashion. The ventral prostate is blotted dry for 3-5 seconds and then weighed (VPW). Finally, the seminal vesicle is located and dissected free. The ventral seminal vesicle is blotted dry for 3-5 seconds and then weighed (SVWT).

Primary data for this assay are the weights of the ventral prostate and seminal vesicle. Secondary data include serum LH (luteinizing hormone) and FSH (follicle stimulating hormone), and possible serum markers of bone formation and virilization. Data are analyzed by ANOVA plus Fisher PLSD post-hoc test to identify intergroup differences. The extent to which test compounds inhibit ORX-induced loss of VPW and SVWT is assessed.

**In Vivo Bone Formation Assay:**

Female Sprague-Dawley rats aged 7-10 months are used in treatment mode to simulate adult human females. The rats have been ovariectomized (OVX) 75-180 days previously, to cause bone loss and simulate estrogen deficient, osteopenic adult human females. Pre-treatment with a low dose of a powerful anti-resorptive, alendronate (0.0028mpk SC, 2X/wk) is begun on Day 0. On Day 15, treatment with test compound is started. Test compound treatment occurs on Days 15-31 with necropsy on Day 32. The goal is to measure the extent to which androgen-like compounds increase the amount of bone formation, shown by increased fluorochrome labeling, at the periosteal surface.

In a typical assay, nine groups of seven rats each are studied.

On Days 19 and 29 (fifth and fifteenth days of treatment), a single subcutaneous injection of calcein (8mg/kg) is given to each rat.

**Necropsy and Endpoints:**

The rat is first weighed, then anesthetized in a CO<sub>2</sub> chamber until near death.

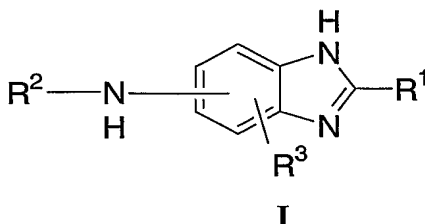
Approximately 5mL whole blood is obtained by cardiac puncture. The rat is then examined for certain signs of death and completeness of OVX. First, the uterus is located, blunt dissected free in a highly stylized fashion, blotted dry for 3-5 seconds and then weighed (UW). The uterus is placed in 10% neutral-buffered formalin. Next, the right leg is disarticulated at the hip. The femur and tibia are separated at the knee, substantially defleshed, and then placed in 70% ethanol.

A 1-cm segment of the central right femur, with the femoral proximal-distal midpoint at center, is placed in a scintillation vial and dehydrated and defatted in graded alcohols and acetone, then introduced to solutions with increasing concentrations of methyl methacrylate. It is embedded in a mixture of 90% methyl methacrylate :10% dibutyl phthalate, that is allowed to polymerize over a 48-72hr period. The bottle is cracked and the plastic block is trimmed into a shape that conveniently fits the vice-like specimen holder of a Leica 1600 Saw Microtome, with the long axis of the bone prepared for cross-sectioning. Three cross-sections of 85 $\mu$ m thickness are prepared and mounted on glass slides. One section from each rat that approximates the midpoint of the bone is selected and blind-coded. The periosteal surface of each section is assessed for total periosteal surface, single fluorochrome label, double fluorochrome label, and interlabel distance.

Primary data for this assay are the percentage of periosteal surface bearing double label and the mineral apposition rate (interlabel distance( $\mu$ m)/10d), semi-independent markers of bone formation. Secondary data include uterus weight and histologic features. Tertiary endpoints can include serum markers of bone formation and virilization. Data are analyzed by ANOVA plus Fisher PLSD post-hoc test to identify intergroup differences. The extent to which test compounds increase bone formation endpoint are assessed.

## WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A compound of formula I:



- 5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof, wherein:

a is 0 or 1;

b is 0 or 1;

R¹ is selected from aryl groups and heterocyclyl groups, wherein said aryl groups and heterocyclyl groups are optionally substituted with one or more R⁴ groups;

10

R² is selected from

8)  $-(C=O)NR^5R^6$ ,

9)  $-(C=O)_a(C_{1-10})alkyl$ ,

10)  $-(C=O)_a(C_{2-8})alkenyl$ ,

15

11)  $-(C=O)_a(C_{2-8})alkynyl$ ,

12)  $-(C=O)_a(C_{3-10})cycloalkyl$ ,

13)  $-(C=O)_a(C_{3-8})heterocyclyl$ , and

14)  $-(C=O)_aaryl$ ,

wherein, said aryl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heterocyclyl, and cycloalkyl are each optionally substituted with one or more groups independently chosen from R⁴ or two R⁴ groups can, whether or not on the same atom, be taken together with any attached or intervening atoms to which they are attached, form a 3-7 membered ring;

20

R³ and R⁴ are each independently selected from:

29) hydrogen,

25

30) halogen,

31)  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{1-10})alkyl$ ,

32)  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{2-8})alkenyl$ ,

33)  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{2-8})alkynyl$ ,

34)  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{3-10})cycloalkyl$ ,

- 35)  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{3-8})\text{heterocyclyl}$ ,  
 36)  $-(C=O)_aO_b\text{aryl}$ ,  
 37)  $-(C=O)_aNR^5R^6$ ,  
 38)  $-O_b(C=O)NR^5R^6$ ,  
 5 39)  $-NR^5(C=O)_aO_bR^b$ ,  
 40)  $-NR^5(C=O)NR^5R^6$ ,  
 41)  $-NR^5S(O)_2R^b$ ,  
 42)  $-(C=O)OH$ ,  
 43) trifluoromethoxy,  
 10 44) trifluoroethoxy,  
 45)  $-O_b(C_{1-10})\text{perfluoroalkyl}$ ,  
 46)  $-S(O)_2O_b(C_{1-10})\text{alkyl}$ ,  
 47)  $-S(O)_2O_b(C_{2-8})\text{alkenyl}$ ,  
 48)  $-S(O)_2O_b(C_{2-8})\text{alkynyl}$ ,  
 15 49)  $-S(O)_2O_b(C_{3-10})\text{cycloalkyl}$ ,  
 50)  $-S(O)_2O_b(C_{3-8})\text{heterocyclyl}$ ,  
 51)  $-S(O)_2O_b\text{aryl}$ ,  
 52)  $-NR^5S(O)_2NR^5R^6$ ,  
 53)  $-CN$   
 20 54)  $-NO_2$ ,  
 55) oxo, and  
 56)  $-OH$ ,

wherein said aryl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heterocyclyl, and cycloalkyl are each optionally substituted with one or more  $R^Z$  groups;

25

$R^5$  and  $R^6$  are each independently selected from:

- 14) hydrogen,  
 15)  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{1-10})\text{alkyl}$ ,  
 16)  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{2-8})\text{alkenyl}$ ,  
 30 17)  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{2-8})\text{alkynyl}$ ,  
 18)  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{3-10})\text{cycloalkyl}$ ,  
 19)  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{3-8})\text{heterocyclyl}$ ,  
 20)  $-(C=O)_aO_b\text{aryl}$ ,  
 21)  $-(C=O)N(R^b)_2$ ,

- 22) trifluoromethoxy,
- 23) trifluoroethoxy,
- 24)  $-(C_{1-10})\text{perfluoroalkyl}$ ,
- 25)  $-S(O)_2N(R^b)_2$ , and
- 26)  $-S(O)_2O^b R^b$ ,

wherein, said alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, alkenyl, and alkynyl are optionally substituted with one or more  $R^Z$  groups, or

$R^5$  and  $R^6$  can be taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached to form a monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle with 5-7 members in each ring and optionally containing, in addition to the nitrogen, one or two additional heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, wherein said monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle is optionally substituted with one or more  $R^Z$  groups;

$R^Z$  is selected from:

- 30) hydrogen,
- 31) halogen,
- 32)  $-(C=O)_a O^b (C_{1-10})\text{alkyl}$ ,
- 33)  $-(C=O)_a O^b (C_{2-8})\text{alkenyl}$ ,
- 34)  $-(C=O)_a O^b (C_{2-8})\text{alkynyl}$ ,
- 35)  $-(C=O)_a O^b (C_{3-10})\text{cycloalkyl}$ ,
- 36)  $-(C=O)_a O^b (C_{3-8})\text{heterocyclyl}$ ,
- 37)  $-(C=O)_a O^b \text{aryl}$ ,
- 38)  $-(C=O)_a N(R^b)_2$ ,
- 39)  $-O^b (C=O)N(R^b)_2$ ,
- 40)  $-NR^b (C=O)_a O^b R^b$ ,
- 41)  $-NR^b (C=O)N(R^b)_2$ ,
- 42)  $-NR^b S(O)_2 R^b$ ,
- 43)  $-(C=O)OH$ ,
- 44) trifluoromethoxy,
- 45) trifluoroethoxy,
- 46)  $-O^b (C_{1-10})\text{perfluoroalkyl}$ ,
- 47)  $-S(O)_2 O^b (C_{1-10})\text{alkyl}$ ,
- 48)  $-S(O)_2 O^b (C_{2-8})\text{alkenyl}$ ,
- 49)  $-S(O)_2 O^b (C_{2-8})\text{alkynyl}$ ,

- 50)  $-S(O)_2O_b(C_{3-10})cycloalkyl$ ,  
 51)  $-S(O)_2O_b(C_{3-8})heterocyclyl$ ,  
 52)  $-S(O)_2O_baryl$ ,  
 53)  $-S(O)_2N(R^b)_2$   
 54)  $-NR^bS(O)_2N(R^b)_2$   
 55)  $-CN$ ,  
 56)  $-NO_2$ ,  
 57) oxo, and  
 58)  $-OH$ ,

10 wherein, said aryl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heterocyclyl, and cycloalkyl are each optionally substituted with one or more  $R^a$  groups;

$R^a$  is selected from hydrogen, OH,  $(C_{1-6})alkoxy$ , halogen,

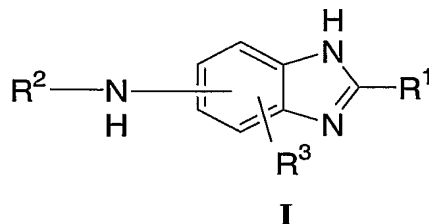
$CO_2H$ , CN,  $O(C=O)C_{1-6} alkyl$ ,  $NO_2$ , trifluoromethoxy, trifluoroethoxy,

$-O_b(C_{1-10})perfluoroalkyl$ , and  $NH_2$ ; and

15  $R^b$  is hydrogen,  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{1-10})alkyl$ ,  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{2-8})alkenyl$ ,  
 $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{2-8})alkynyl$ ,  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{3-10})cycloalkyl$ ,  
 $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{3-8})heterocyclyl$ ,  $-(C=O)_aO_baryl$ , and  $(O)_2R^a$ ;  
 $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{1-10})alkyl$ ,  $-S(O)_2N(R^a)_2$ ,  $-S(O)_2O_bR^a$ , trifluoromethoxy,  
 trifluoroethoxy, or  $-O_b(C_{1-10})perfluoroalkyl$ ,

20 wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, and heterocyclyl are optionally substituted with up to three substituents selected from  $CO_2H$ ,  $NH_2$ , OH,  $(C_{1-6})alkoxy$ , halogen, CN,  $O(C=O)C_{1-6} alkyl$ ,  $NO_2$ , trifluoromethoxy, trifluoroethoxy,  $-O_b(C_{1-10})perfluoroalkyl$  and  $N(R^a)_2$ .

25 2. A compound according to Claim 1 and of formula I:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or stereoisomer thereof, wherein:

a is 0 or 1;

b is 0 or 1;

R<sup>1</sup> is selected from aryl groups and heterocyclyl groups, wherein said aryl groups and heterocyclyl groups are optionally substituted with one or more R<sup>4</sup> groups;

R<sup>2</sup> is selected from

- 5           1)  $-(C=O)NR^5R^6$ ,
- 2)  $-(C=O)_a(C_{1-10})alkyl$ ,
- 3)  $-(C=O)_a(C_{2-8})alkenyl$ ,
- 4)  $-(C=O)_a(C_{2-8})alkynyl$ ,
- 5)  $-(C=O)_a(C_{3-10})cycloalkyl$ ,
- 10          6)  $-(C=O)_a(C_{3-8})heterocyclyl$ , and
- 7)  $-(C=O)_aaryl$ ,

wherein, said aryl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heterocyclyl, and cycloalkyl are each optionally substituted with one or more groups independently chosen from R<sup>4</sup> or two R<sup>4</sup> groups can, whether or not on the same atom, be taken together with any attached or intervening atoms to which they are attached, form a 5-7 membered ring;

R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> are each independently selected from:

- 1) hydrogen,
- 2) halogen,
- 3)  $-(C=O)_aOb(C_{1-10})alkyl$ ,
- 20          4)  $-(C=O)_aOb(C_{2-8})alkenyl$ ,
- 5)  $-(C=O)_aOb(C_{2-8})alkynyl$ ,
- 6)  $-(C=O)_aOb(C_{3-10})cycloalkyl$ ,
- 7)  $-(C=O)_aOb(C_{3-8})heterocyclyl$ ,
- 8)  $-(C=O)_aObaryl$ ,
- 25          9)  $-(C=O)_aNR^5R^6$ ,
- 10)  $-Ob(C=O)NR^5R^6$ ,
- 11)  $-NR^5(C=O)_aObR^b$ ,
- 12)  $-NR^5(C=O)NR^5R^6$ ,
- 13)  $-NR^5S(O)_2R^b$ ,
- 30          14)  $-(C=O)OH$ ,
- 15) trifluoromethoxy,
- 16) trifluoroethoxy,
- 17)  $-Ob(C_{1-10})perfluoroalkyl$ ,
- 18)  $-S(O)_2Ob(C_{1-10})alkyl$ ,



- 19)  $-S(O)_2O_b(C_{2-8})alkenyl$ ,
- 20)  $-S(O)_2O_b(C_{2-8})alkynyl$ ,
- 21)  $-S(O)_2O_b(C_{3-10})cycloalkyl$ ,
- 22)  $-S(O)_2O_b(C_{3-8})heterocyclyl$ ,
- 23)  $-S(O)_2O_baryl$ ,
- 24)  $-NR^5S(O)_2NR^5R^6$ ,
- 25)  $-CN$
- 26)  $-NO_2$ ,
- 27)  $oxo$ , and
- 28)  $-OH$ ,

wherein said aryl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heterocyclyl, and cycloalkyl are each optionally substituted with one or more  $R^Z$  groups;

$R^5$  and  $R^6$  are each independently selected from:

- 1) hydrogen,
- 2)  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{1-10})alkyl$ ,
- 3)  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{2-8})alkenyl$ ,
- 4)  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{2-8})alkynyl$ ,
- 5)  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{3-10})cycloalkyl$ ,
- 6)  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{3-8})heterocyclyl$ ,
- 7)  $-(C=O)_aO_baryl$ ,
- 8)  $-(C=O)N(R^b)_2$ ,
- 9) trifluoromethoxy,
- 10) trifluoroethoxy,
- 11)  $-(C_{1-10})perfluoroalkyl$ ,
- 12)  $-S(O)_2N(R^b)_2$ , and
- 13)  $-S(O)_2O_bR^b$ ,

wherein, said alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, alkenyl, and alkynyl are optionally substituted with one or more  $R^Z$  groups, or

$R^5$  and  $R^6$  can be taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached to form a monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle with 5-7 members in each ring and optionally containing, in addition to the nitrogen, one or two additional heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, wherein said monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle is optionally substituted with one or more  $R^Z$  groups;

R<sup>Z</sup> is selected from:

- 1) hydrogen,
- 2) halogen,
- 5 3)  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{1-10})alkyl$ ,
- 4)  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{2-8})alkenyl$ ,
- 5)  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{2-8})alkynyl$ ,
- 6)  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{3-10})cycloalkyl$ ,
- 7)  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{3-8})heterocyclyl$ ,
- 10 8)  $-(C=O)_aO_baryl$ ,
- 9)  $-(C=O)_aN(R^b)_2$ ,
- 10)  $-O_b(C=O)N(R^b)_2$ ,
- 11)  $-NR^b(C=O)_aO_bR^b$ ,
- 12)  $-NR^b(C=O)N(R^b)_2$ ,
- 15 13)  $-NR^bS(O)_2R^b$ ,
- 14)  $-(C=O)OH$ ,
- 15) trifluoromethoxy,
- 16) trifluoroethoxy,
- 17)  $-O_b(C_{1-10})perfluoroalkyl$ ,
- 20 18)  $-S(O)_2O_b(C_{1-10})alkyl$ ,
- 19)  $-S(O)_2O_b(C_{2-8})alkenyl$ ,
- 20)  $-S(O)_2O_b(C_{2-8})alkynyl$ ,
- 21)  $-S(O)_2O_b(C_{3-10})cycloalkyl$ ,
- 22)  $-S(O)_2O_b(C_{3-8})heterocyclyl$ ,
- 25 23)  $-S(O)_2O_baryl$ ,
- 24)  $-S(O)_2N(R^b)_2$
- 25)  $-NR^bS(O)_2N(R^b)_2$
- 26)  $-CN$ ,
- 27)  $-NO_2$ ,
- 30 28) oxo, and
- 29)  $-OH$ ,

wherein, said aryl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heterocyclyl, and cycloalkyl are each optionally substituted with one or more R<sup>a</sup> groups;

R<sup>a</sup> is selected from hydrogen, OH, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy, halogen,

CO<sub>2</sub>H, CN, O(C=O)C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, NO<sub>2</sub>, trifluoromethoxy, trifluoroethoxy,  
-O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-10)perfluoroalkyl, and NH<sub>2</sub>; and

R<sup>b</sup> is hydrogen, -(C=O)<sub>a</sub>O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-10)alkyl, -(C=O)<sub>a</sub>O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>2</sub>-8)alkenyl,  
-(C=O)<sub>a</sub>O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>2</sub>-8)alkynyl, -(C=O)<sub>a</sub>O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>3</sub>-10)cycloalkyl,  
5 -(C=O)<sub>a</sub>O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>3</sub>-8)heterocyclyl, -(C=O)<sub>a</sub>O<sub>b</sub>aryl, and (O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>a</sup>;  
-(C=O)<sub>a</sub>O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-10)alkyl, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>N(R<sup>a</sup>)<sub>2</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>O<sub>b</sub>R<sup>a</sup>, trifluoromethoxy,  
trifluoroethoxy, or -O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-10)perfluoroalkyl,

wherein said alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, and heterocyclyl are optionally substituted  
with up to three substituents selected from CO<sub>2</sub>H, NH<sub>2</sub>, OH, (C<sub>1</sub>-6)alkoxy, halogen, CN,  
10 O(C=O)C<sub>1</sub>-6 alkyl, NO<sub>2</sub>, trifluoromethoxy, trifluoroethoxy, -O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-10)perfluoroalkyl  
and N(R<sup>a</sup>)<sub>2</sub>.

3. A compound according to claim 2, wherein R<sup>1</sup> is selected from phenyl,  
naphthynyl, benzimidazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl, benzoxazolyl, benzothiazolyl,  
15 benzodihydrofuranyl, 1,3-benzodioxilyl, 2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxinyl, indolyl, indazolyl,  
quinolyl, isoquinolyl, furanyl, thienyl, imidazolyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl, isoxazolyl, isothiazol,  
isoindolyl, pyrazolyl, pyrrolyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, pyrrolinyl, pyrazolinyl,  
thiadiazolyl, oxadiazolyl, and triazolyl, further wherein R<sup>1</sup> is optionally substituted with one or  
more R<sup>4</sup> groups.

4. A compound according to claim 3, wherein R<sup>1</sup> is selected from thiazolyl,  
pyridinyl pyrazolinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, thienyl, isoxazolyl, and oxazolyl, further  
wherein R<sup>1</sup> is optionally substituted with one or more R<sup>4</sup> groups.

5. A compound according to claim 4, wherein R<sup>1</sup> is selected from thiazol-4-  
yl, thiazol-5-yl, pyrazol-3-yl, pyrazol-4-yl, pyridin-2-yl, pyrazolinyl, oxazol-5-yl, and oxazol-4-  
yl, further wherein R<sup>1</sup> is optionally substituted with one or more R<sup>4</sup> groups.

6. A compound according to claim 5, wherein:  
30 R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> are each independently selected from:

- 1) hydrogen,
- 2) halogen,
- 3) -(C=O)<sub>a</sub>O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>1</sub>-10)alkyl,
- 4) -(C=O)<sub>a</sub>O<sub>b</sub>(C<sub>2</sub>-8)alkenyl,

- 5)  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{2-8})alkynyl$ ,
- 6)  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{3-10})cycloalkyl$ ,
- 7)  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{3-8})heterocyclyl$ ,
- 8)  $-(C=O)_aO_baryl$ ,
- 9)  $-(C=O)_aNR^5R^6$ ,
- 10)  $-NR^5S(O)_2R^b$ ,
- 11) trifluoroethoxy,
- 12)  $-O_b(C_{1-10})perfluoroalkyl$ ,
- 13)  $-S(O)_2O_b(C_{1-10})alkyl$ ,
- 14)  $-S(O)_2O_b(C_{3-10})cycloalkyl$ ,
- 15)  $-CN$ ,
- 16) oxo, and
- 17)  $-OH$ ,

wherein said aryl, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, heterocyclyl, and cycloalkyl are each optionally substituted with one or more  $R^Z$  groups.

7. A compound according to claim 6, wherein:

$R^5$  and  $R^6$  are each independently selected from:

- 1) hydrogen,
- 2)  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{1-10})alkyl$ ,
- 3)  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{3-10})cycloalkyl$ ,
- 4)  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C_{3-8})heterocyclyl$ ,
- 5)  $-(C=O)_aO_baryl$ ,
- 6)  $-(C=O)N(R^b)_2$ , and
- 7)  $(C_{1-10})perfluoroalkyl$ .

further wherein, said alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocyclyl, alkenyl, and alkynyl are optionally substituted with one or more  $R^Z$  groups, or

$R^5$  and  $R^6$  can be taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached to form a monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle with 5-7 members in each ring and optionally containing, in addition to the nitrogen, one or two additional heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, wherein said monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle is optionally substituted with one or more  $R^Z$  groups.

8. A compound according to claim 7, wherein  $R^b$  is selected from:  
hydrogen,  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C1-6)alkyl$ ,  $-(C=O)_aO_b(C3-6)cycloalkyl$ ,  
 $-(C=O)_aO_b(C3-6)heterocyclyl$ ,  $-(C=O)_aO_baryl$ ,  $(C1-3)perfluoroalkyl$ , and

5 wherein said alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, and heterocyclyl are optionally substituted with up to two  
substituents selected from  $NH_2$ ,  $OH$ ,  $(C1-6)alkoxy$ , halogen,  $CO_2H$ ,  $CN$ ,  $O(C=O)C1-6 alkyl$ ,  
 $NO_2$ , trifluoromethoxy, trifluoroethoxy,  
 $-O_b(C1-10)perfluoroalkyl$  and  $N(R^a)_2$ .

10 9. A compound according to claim 8, wherein  $R^2$  is  $-(C=O)NR^5R^6$ .

10. A compound according to claim 8, wherein  $R^2$  is  
 $-(C=O)_a(C1-10)alkyl$ ,  $-(C=O)_a(C2-8)alkenyl$ ,  $-(C=O)_a(C2-8)alkynyl$ ,  $-(C=O)_a(C3-10)cycloalkyl$ ,  
15  $-(C=O)_a(C3-8)heterocyclyl$ , and  $-(C=O)_aaryl$ , further wherein said aryl, alkyl,  
alkenyl, alkynyl, heterocyclyl, and cycloalkyl are each optionally substituted with one or more  
groups independently chosen from  $R^4$  or two  $R^4$  groups can, whether or not on the same atom, be  
taken together with any attached or intervening atoms to which they are attached, form a 5-7  
membered ring.

20 11. A compound according to claim 1, selected from:  
 $N$ -isopropyl- $N$ -phenyl- $N'$ -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;  
 $N$ -[(1R)-1-phenylpropyl]- $N'$ -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-  
benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;  
 $N$ -(3,5-dichlorobenzyl)- $N'$ -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-  
benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;  
 $N$ -benzyl- $N'$ -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;  
 $N$ -butyl- $N'$ -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;  
 $N$ -(2-phenylethyl)- $N'$ -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;  
 $N$ -(2-methylbenzyl)- $N'$ -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;  
 $N$ -(2-fluorobenzyl)- $N'$ -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;  
 $N$ -(2-chlorobenzyl)- $N'$ -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;  
 $N$ -[(1S)-1-phenylethyl]- $N'$ -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-  
benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;  
 $N$ -(3-fluorobenzyl)- $N'$ -[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;

N-(4-methylbenzyl)-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;  
N-(4-fluorobenzyl)-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;  
N-(2,4-dichlorobenzyl)-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;  
N-(3,4-dichlorobenzyl)-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;  
N-(4-methoxyphenyl)-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;  
N-(3-methylbenzyl)-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-6-yl]urea;  
N-(2-phenylcyclopropyl)-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-6-yl]urea;  
N-(4-bromobenzyl)-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-6-yl]urea;  
N-(4-methoxybenzyl)-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-6-yl]urea;  
6-([[(3-methylphenyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazole;  
6-([[(1R)-1-phenylethyl]amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
6-([[(1-(1-naphthyl)ethyl]amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
6-([[(3,5-difluorophenyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
N-methyl-N-phenyl-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;  
N-benzyl-N-methyl-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-6-yl]urea;  
N-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-6-yl]-3,4-dihydroisoquinoline-2(1H)-carboxamide;  
N-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-6-yl]-3,4-dihydroquinoline-1(2H)-carboxamide;  
N-ethyl-N-phenyl-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;  
6-([methyl(2-methylphenyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
6-([methyl(3-methylphenyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
6-([methyl(4-methylphenyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;

N-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-N-methyl-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;  
6-([sec-butyl(phenyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
6-([allyl(phenyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
6-([[(2-hydroxyethyl)(phenyl)amino]-carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
6-([[(4-hydroxyphenyl)(methyl)amino]-carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
N-(2-chlorophenyl)-N-methyl-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;  
6-([[(3-chlorophenyl)(methyl)amino]-carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
6-([[(4-chlorophenyl)(methyl)amino]-carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
6-([[(2-cyanoethyl)(phenyl)amino]-carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
6-([methyl[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
6-([[(3,4-dichlorophenyl)(methyl)-amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
6-([[(2,4-difluorophenyl)(methyl)-amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
6-([benzyl(phenyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
6-([methyl(1-naphthyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
6-([phenyl(1-phenylethyl)amino]-carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
6-([cyclohexyl(phenyl)amino]carbonyl)amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
N-(1-phenylcyclopropyl)-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-6-yl]urea;

N-(4-chlorophenyl)-N-methyl-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-Benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;

6-([[(1-methyl-1-phenylethyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;

6-([[(1R)-1-phenylpropyl]amino]carbonyl)-amino]-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;

6-([[(1S)-1-phenylpropyl]amino]carbonyl)-amino]-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;

6-([[(3-chlorobenzyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;

6-([[(2,5-dichlorobenzyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;

6-([[(3,5-dichlorobenzyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;

2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-6-([[(3(trifluoromethyl)benzyl)amino]carbonyl)amino]-3H-benzimidazole;

6-([[(benzyl(ethyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;

6-([[(methyl[(1R)-1-phenylethyl]amino]carbonyl)-amino]-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;

6-([[(methyl[(1S)-1-phenylethyl]amino]carbonyl)-amino]-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;

6-([[(2-phenylpyrrolidin-1-yl)carbonyl]amino]-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;

6-([[(2-phenylcyclopropyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;

6-([[(4-methoxyphenyl)(methyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;

6-([[(3,5-dimethylphenyl)(methyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;

6-([[(5-isopropyl-2-methylphenyl)(methyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;

6-([[(6-methoxypyridinium-2-yl)(methyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;



6-({[ethyl(3-methylbenzyl)amino]carbonyl}amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;

6-({[(3,4-dichlorobenzyl)(methyl)amino]-carbonyl}amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;

6-({[(2-bromothien-3-yl)methyl]amino}carbonyl)amino]-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;

6-({[methyl[5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-3-ium-2-yl]amino]carbonyl)amino]-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;

6-({[(2,4-dichlorophenyl)(methyl)amino]-carbonyl}amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;

N-cyclopropyl-N-phenyl-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-6-yl]urea;

N-[4-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl]-N-methyl-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;

N-methyl-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]-N-[2-(trifluoromethoxy)-phenyl]urea;

1-[2-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-ethyl]-3-(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-urea;

2-Pyridin-2-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-ylamine;

2-Oxazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-ylamine;

2-(1H-Pyrazol-3-yl)-3H-benzoimidazol-5-ylamine;

2-(1-Methyl-1H-pyrazol-3-yl)-3H-benzoimidazol-5-ylamine; and

pharmaceutically acceptable salts and stereoisomers thereof.

12. A compound according to claim 11, selected from:

N-(3-fluorobenzyl)-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;

N-(3,4-dichlorobenzyl)-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;

N-benzyl-N-methyl-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-6-yl]urea;

N-ethyl-N-phenyl-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]urea;

6-({[methyl(3-methylphenyl)amino]-carbonyl}amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;

6-({[isopropyl(phenyl)amino]carbonyl}amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;

6-([sec-butyl(phenyl)amino]carbonyl}amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
 6-([allyl(phenyl)amino]carbonyl}amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
 6-([(3-chlorophenyl)(methyl)amino]-carbonyl}amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
 6-([(3,4-dichlorophenyl)(methyl)-amino]carbonyl}amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
 6-([[(1R)-1-phenylpropyl]amino}carbonyl)-amino]-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
 6-([(3-chlorobenzyl)amino]carbonyl}amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
 6-([(3,5-dichlorobenzyl)amino]carbonyl}amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
 6-([benzyl(ethyl)amino]carbonyl}amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
 6-([(3,5-dimethylphenyl)(methyl)amino]carbonyl}amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
 6-([ethyl(3-methylbenzyl)amino]carbonyl}amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazole;  
 N-cyclopropyl-N-phenyl-N'-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-6-yl]urea;  
 1-[2-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-ethyl]-3-(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-urea; and  
 pharmaceutically acceptable salts and stereoisomers thereof.

13. A compound according to claim 1, selected from:

3-Phenyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-propionamide;  
 2-Phenoxy-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-acetamide;  
 trans-5-{[1-(2-Phenyl-cyclopropyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazole;  
 5-(4-Phenyl-butanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazole;  
 6-(3-Phenyl-butanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazole;  
 (1R,2R)-2-Phenyl-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid (2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-amide;

(1S,2S)-2-Phenyl-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid (2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-amide;  
2-Methyl-3-phenyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-propionamide;  
5-(2-Phenyl-butanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazole;  
5-[[1-(1-Phenyl-cyclopropyl)-methanoyl]-amino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazole;  
5-(2,3-Diphenyl-propanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazole;  
5-(2,2-Diphenyl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazole;  
5-(3-Cyclohexyl-propanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazole;  
5-(2-Bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazole;  
6-(2-Methyl-2-phenyl-propanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazole;  
6-(2-Phenyl-propanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazole;  
6-(2-Methoxy-2-phenyl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazole;  
6-(2-Hydroxy-2-phenyl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazole;  
6-(2-Hydroxy-2-phenyl-propanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazole;  
6-(2-Indan-2-yl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazole;  
6-[(1-Indan-1-yl-methanoyl)-amino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazole;  
6-(2-Cyclopentyl-2-phenyl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazole;  
6-(2-Cyclohexyl-2-phenyl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazole;  
6-[2-(3,4-Dichloro-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazole;  
6-[[1-(1-Phenyl-cyclopentyl)-methanoyl]-amino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazole;  
6-(3,3-Diphenyl-propanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazole;  
6-(2-Biphenyl-4-yl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazole;  
(3S)-3-Phenyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;  
(3R)-3-Phenyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;  
(2R)-2-Phenyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;  
6-[2-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazole;  
2-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-acetamide;  
6-[2-(3-Methoxy-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazole;  
N-(2-Thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-2-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-acetamide;  
N-(2-Thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-2-p-tolyl-acetamide;

6-[2-(4-Nitro-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-  
3H-benzoimidazole;  
N-(2-Thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-2-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-acetamide;  
6-[2-(3-Nitro-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-  
benzoimidazole;  
6-[2-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-  
benzoimidazole;  
6-[2-(Bis-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-  
benzoimidazole;  
2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-acetamide;  
2-(3,4-Difluoro-phenyl)-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-acetamide;  
6-[2-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-  
benzoimidazole;  
2-(3,5-Dimethyl-phenyl)-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-acetamide;  
2-(3,5-Difluoro-phenyl)-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-acetamide;  
6-[2-(4-Isopropyl-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-  
benzoimidazole;  
6-[2-(3-Fluoro-4-methoxy-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-  
benzoimidazole;  
N-(2-Thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-2-(3,4,5-trifluoro-phenyl)-acetamide;  
2-(4-Nitro-phenyl)-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-propionamide;  
6-[2-(4-Hydroxy-phenyl)-propanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-  
benzoimidazole;  
2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-propionamide;  
6-(2-Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-  
benzoimidazole;  
2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-hydroxy-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-acetamide;  
3-Methyl-2-phenyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;  
(2R)-2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-hydroxy-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-  
benzoimidazol-5-yl)-acetamide;  
(2S)-2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-hydroxy-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-  
benzoimidazol-5-yl)-acetamide;  
(2R)-3-Methyl-2-phenyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;  
(2S)-3-Methyl-2-phenyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;

3-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;  
(2R)-2-Hydroxy-2-phenyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-propionamide;  
(2S)-2-Hydroxy-2-phenyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-propionamide;  
2-(4-Chlorophenyl)-3-methyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;  
(2R)-2-(4-Chlorophenyl)-3-methyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;  
(2S)-2-(4-Chlorophenyl)-3-methyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;

3-(3-Chlorophenyl)-N-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]butanamide;

3-(4-Methylphenyl)-N-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]butanamide;

3-(3-Fluorophenyl)-N-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]butanamide;

3-(4-Fluorophenyl)-N-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]butanamide;

3-(4-Chlorophenyl)-N-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]butanamide;

3-(2-Fluorophenyl)-N-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]butanamide;

3-(4-Methylphenyl)-N-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]butanamide;

2-(4-Fluorophenyl)-N-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]propanamide;

1-(4-Chlorophenyl)-N-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]cyclopropanecarboxamide;

1-(3-Fluorophenyl)-N-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]cyclopropanecarboxamide;  
1-(3-Chlorophenyl)-N-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]cyclopropanecarboxamide;  
1-(3,5-Dichlorophenyl)-N-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]cyclopropanecarboxamide;  
1-(3,5-Difluorophenyl)-N-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]cyclopropanecarboxamide;  
2-Hydroxy-3-methyl-2-phenyl-N-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]butanamide;  
(2R)-2-Hydroxy-3-methyl-2-phenyl-N-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]butanamide;  
(2S)-2-Hydroxy-3-methyl-2-phenyl-N-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]butanamide;  
2-Cyclopropyl-2-hydroxy-2-phenyl-N-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]acetamide;  
2-(3-Chlorophenyl)-2-hydroxy-3-methyl-N-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]butanamide;  
(2R)-2-(3-Chlorophenyl)-2-hydroxy-3-methyl-N-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]butanamide;  
(2S)-2-(3-Chlorophenyl)-2-hydroxy-3-methyl-N-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]butanamide; and  
pharmaceutically acceptable salts and stereoisomers thereof.

14. A compound according to claim 13 selected from:  
3-Phenyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzimidazol-5-yl)-propionamide;  
trans-5-{{[1-(2-Phenyl-cyclopropyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzimidazole;  
6-(3-Phenyl-butanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzimidazole;

(1R,2R)-2-Phenyl-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid (2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-amide;  
(1S,2S)-2-Phenyl-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid (2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-amide;  
2-Methyl-3-phenyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-propionamide;  
5-(2-Phenyl-butanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
5-[[1-(1-Phenyl-cyclopropyl)-methanoyl]-amino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazole;  
6-(2-Phenyl-propanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazole;  
6-(2-Hydroxy-2-phenyl-propanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazole;  
6-(2-Indan-2-yl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazole;  
(3S)-3-Phenyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;  
(3R)-3-Phenyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;  
(2R)-2-Phenyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;  
6-[2-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazole;  
2-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-acetamide;  
2-(3,5-Dimethyl-phenyl)-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-acetamide;  
2-(3,5-Difluoro-phenyl)-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-acetamide;  
N-(2-Thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-2-(3,4,5-trifluoro-phenyl)-acetamide;  
2-(4-Nitro-phenyl)-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-propionamide;  
2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-propionamide;  
3-Methyl-2-phenyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;  
(2R)-2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-hydroxy-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-acetamide;

(2S)-2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-2-hydroxy-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-acetamide;  
(2R)-3-Methyl-2-phenyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;  
(2S)-3-Methyl-2-phenyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;  
3-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;  
(2R)-2-Hydroxy-2-phenyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-propionamide  
2-(4-Chlorophenyl)-3-methyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;  
(2R)-2-(4-Chlorophenyl)-3-methyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;  
(2S)-2-(4-Chlorophenyl)-3-methyl-N-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;  
and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and stereoisomers thereof.

15. A method for modulating a function mediated by the androgen receptor in a mammal in need of such modulation comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or a stereoisomer thereof.

5

16. A method of activating the function of the androgen receptor in a mammal in need of such activation comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or a stereoisomer thereof.

10 17. The method of Claim 16, wherein said function mediated by the androgen receptor is activated in bone or muscle tissue and blocked in the prostate or the uterus.

15 18. A method of treating a condition in a mammal which is caused by androgen deficiency, which can be ameliorated by androgen replacement, or which can be increased by androgen replacement, which condition is selected from weakened muscle tone, osteoporosis, osteopenia, glucocorticoid-induced osteoporosis, periodontal disease, bone



fracture, bone damage following bone reconstructive surgery, sarcopenia, frailty, aging skin, male hypogonadism, postmenopausal symptoms in women, atherosclerosis, hypercholesterolemia, hyperlipidemia, obesity, aplastic anemia and other hematopoietic disorders, arthritic condition, HIV-wasting, prostate cancer, cancer cachexia, muscular dystrophies, Alzheimer's disease, premature ovarian failure, and autoimmune disease, comprising administering to the mammal in need of such treatment, a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or a stereoisomer thereof.

19. The method according to Claim 18 wherein said condition is osteoporosis.

20. A method of treating osteoporosis in a mammal in need thereof, comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to Claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or a stereoisomer thereof.

21. The method of Claim 20 further comprising the administration of an agent selected from:

- a) an estrogen or an estrogen derivative, alone or in combination with a progestin or progestin derivative,
- b) a bisphosphonate,
- c) an antiestrogen or a selective estrogen receptor modulator,
- d) an  $\alpha v \beta 3$  integrin receptor antagonist,
- e) a cathepsin K inhibitor,
- f) an HMG-CoA reductase inhibitor,
- g) an osteoclast vacuolar ATPase inhibitor,
- h) an antagonist of VEGF binding to osteoclast receptors,
- i) an activator of peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor  $\gamma$ ,
- j) calcitonin,
- k) a calcium receptor antagonist,
- l) parathyroid hormone or analog thereof,
- m) a growth hormone secretagogue,
- n) human growth hormone,
- o) insulin-like growth factor,
- p) a p38 protein kinase inhibitor,

- q) bone morphogenetic protein,
- r) an inhibitor of BMP antagonism,
- s) a prostaglandin derivative,
- t) vitamin D or vitamin D derivative,
- u) vitamin K or vitamin K derivative,
- v) ipriflavone,
- w) fluoride salts,
- x) dietary calcium supplement, and
- y) osteoprotegerin.

22. The method according to Claim 21, wherein said agent is selected from:

- a) the estrogen or estrogen derivative, alone or in combination with a progestin or progestin derivative, is selected from conjugated estrogen, equine estrogen, 17 $\beta$ -estradiol, estrone, 17 $\beta$ -ethynyl estradiol, 17 $\beta$ -ethynyl estradiol with at least one agent selected from norethindrone and medroxyprogesterone acetate;
- b) the bisphosphonate is selected from alendronate, clodronate, etidronate, ibandronate, incadronate, minodronate, neridronate, olpadronate, pamidronate, piridronate, risedronate, tiludronate, and zoledronate;
- c) the antiestrogen or selective estrogen receptor modulator is selected from raloxifene, clomiphene, zuclomiphene, enclomiphene, nafoxidene, CI-680, CI-628, CN-55,945-27, Mer-25, U-11,555A, U-100A, tamoxifen, lasofoxifene, toremifene, azorxifene, EM-800, EM-652, TSE 424, droloxifene, idoxifene, and levormeloxifene;
- d) the HMG-CoA reductase inhibitor is selected from lovastatin, simvastatin, dihydroxy-open acid simvastatin, pravastatin, fluvastatin, atorvastatin, cerivastatin, rosuvastatin, pitavastatin, and nisvastatin;
- e) calcitonin is salmon calcitonin administered as a nasal spray;
- f) bone morphogenetic protein is selected from BMP 2, BMP 3, BMP 5, BMP 6, BMP 7, TGF beta, and GDF5;
- g) insulin-like growth factor is selected from IGF I and IGF II alone or in combination with IGF binding protein 3;

- h) the prostaglandin derivative is selected from agonists of prostaglandin receptors EP<sub>1</sub>, EP<sub>2</sub>, EP<sub>4</sub>, FP, and IP;
- i) the fibroblast growth factor is selected from aFGF and bFGF;
- 5 j) parathyroid hormone (PTH) or PTH analog is selected from PTH subcutaneous injection, human PTH (1-84), human PTH (1-34), and other partial sequences, native or with substitutions;
- k) vitamin D or vitamin D derivative is selected from natural vitamin D, 25-OH-vitamin D<sub>3</sub>, 1 $\alpha$ ,25(OH)<sub>2</sub> vitamin D<sub>3</sub>, 1 $\alpha$ -OH-vitamin D<sub>3</sub>, 1 $\alpha$ -OH-vitamin D<sub>2</sub>, dihydrotachysterol, 26,27-F<sub>6</sub>-1 $\alpha$ ,25(OH)<sub>2</sub> vitamin D<sub>3</sub>, 19-nor-1 $\alpha$ ,25(OH)<sub>2</sub> vitamin D<sub>3</sub>, 22-oxacalcitriol, calcipotriol, 1 $\alpha$ ,25(OH)<sub>2</sub>-16-ene-23-yne-vitamin D<sub>3</sub>(Ro 23-7553), EB1089, 20-epi-1 $\alpha$ ,25(OH)<sub>2</sub> vitamin D<sub>3</sub>, KH1060, ED71, 1 $\alpha$ ,24(S)-(OH)<sub>2</sub> vitamin D<sub>3</sub>, and 1 $\alpha$ ,24(R)-(OH)<sub>2</sub> vitamin D<sub>3</sub>;
- 10 l) the dietary calcium supplement is selected from calcium carbonate, calcium citrate, and natural calcium salts; and
- 15 m) the fluoride salts are chosen from sodium fluoride and monosodium fluorophosphate (MFP); and pharmaceutically acceptable salts or stereoisomers thereof.

20 23. The method according to Claim 22, wherein the bisphosphonate is alendronate monosodium trihydrate or alendronate monosodium monohydrate.

24. The method of Claim 21, wherein said agent is selected from:
- 25 a) an estrogen or an estrogen derivative, alone or in combination with a progestin or progestin derivative,
- b) a bisphosphonate,
- c) an antiestrogen or a selective estrogen receptor modulator,
- d) an  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  integrin receptor antagonist,
- e) a cathepsin K inhibitor,
- 30 f) an osteoclast vacuolar ATPase inhibitor,
- g) calcitonin,
- h) osteoprotegerin, and
- i) parathyroid hormone or analog thereof.

25. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Claim 1 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

5 26. A composition of Claim 25 which further comprises an active ingredient selected from:

- a) an estrogen or an estrogen derivative, alone or in combination with a progestin or progestin derivative;
- b) a bisphosphonate;
- 10 c) an antiestrogen or a selective estrogen receptor modulator,
- d) an  $\alpha v \beta 3$  integrin receptor antagonist,
- e) a cathepsin K inhibitor,
- f) an HMG-CoA reductase inhibitor,
- 15 g) an osteoclast vacuolar ATPase inhibitor,
- h) an antagonist of VEGF binding to osteoclast receptors,
- i) an activator of peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor  $\gamma$ ,
- j) calcitonin,
- k) a calcium receptor antagonist,
- 20 l) parathyroid hormone or analog thereof,
- m) a growth hormone secretagogue,
- n) human growth hormone,
- o) insulin-like growth factor,
- p) a p38 protein kinase inhibitor,
- 25 q) bone morphogenetic protein,
- r) an inhibitor of BMP antagonism,
- s) a prostaglandin derivative,
- t) vitamin D or vitamin D derivative,
- u) vitamin K or vitamin K derivative,
- v) ipriflavone,
- 30 w) fluoride salts,
- x) dietary calcium supplement, and
- y) osteoprotegerin.

27. A composition of Claim 26, wherein said bisphosphonate is alendronate.

28. A method of inhibiting bone resorption in a mammal in need thereof, comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to Claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or a stereoisomer thereof.

5

29. A method of increasing Bone Mineral Density in a mammal in need thereof, comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to Claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or a stereoisomer thereof.

10

30. A method of reducing the risk of vertebral or non-vertebral fractures in a mammal in need thereof, comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to Claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or a stereoisomer thereof.

15

31. A method of effecting a bone turnover marker in a mammal in need thereof, comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to Claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or a stereoisomer thereof, wherein said bone turnover marker is selected from urinary C-telopeptide degradation products of type I collagen (CTX), urinary N-telopeptide cross-links of type I collagen (NTX), DXA, and DPD.

20

32. A pharmaceutical composition made by combining a compound according to Claim 1 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

25

33. A process for making a pharmaceutical composition comprising combining a compound according to Claim 1 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

34. A method of treating or preventing an arthritic condition in a mammal in need thereof, comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to Claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or a stereoisomer thereof.

30

35. A method of Claim 34, wherein the arthritic conditions is selected from rheumatoid arthritis and osteoarthritis.

36. A compound according to claim 1, selected from:

- 6-([[(3-methylphenyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;
- 6-([[(1R)-1-phenylethyl]amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;
- 6-([[(1-(1-naphthyl)ethyl]amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;
- 6-([[(3,5-difluorophenyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;
- 6-([methyl(2-methylphenyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;
- 6-([methyl(3-methylphenyl)amino]-carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;
- 6-([methyl(4-methylphenyl)amino]-carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;
- 6-([sec-butyl(phenyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;
- 6-([allyl(phenyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;
- 6-([[(2-hydroxyethyl)(phenyl)amino]-carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;
- 6-([[(4-hydroxyphenyl)(methyl)amino]-carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;
- 6-([[(3-chlorophenyl)(methyl)amino]-carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;
- 6-([[(4-chlorophenyl)(methyl)amino]-carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;
- 6-([[(2-cyanoethyl)(phenyl)amino]-carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;
- 6-([methyl[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]-amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;
- 6-([[(3,4-dichlorophenyl)(methyl)-amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;

6-([(2,4-difluorophenyl)(methyl)-amino]carbonyl}amino)-  
 2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([benzyl(phenyl)amino]carbonyl}amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-  
 benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([methyl(1-naphthyl)amino]carbonyl}amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-  
 benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([phenyl(1-phenylethyl)amino]-carbonyl}amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-  
 3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate  
 6-([cyclohexyl(phenyl)amino]carbonyl}amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-  
 benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([(1-methyl-1-phenylethyl)amino]-carbonyl}amino)-  
 2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([(1R)-1-phenylpropyl]amino}carbonyl)-amino]-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-  
 3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([(1S)-1-phenylpropyl]amino}carbonyl)-amino]-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-  
 3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([(3-chlorobenzyl)amino]carbonyl}amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-  
 benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([(2,5-dichlorobenzyl)amino]carbonyl}amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-  
 benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([(3,5-dichlorobenzyl)amino]carbonyl}amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-  
 benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-6-([(3(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]amino}carbonyl)amino]  
 -3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([benzyl(ethyl)amino]carbonyl}amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-  
 benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([methyl[(1R)-1-phenylethyl]amino}carbonyl)-amino]-  
 2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([methyl[(1S)-1-phenylethyl]amino}carbonyl)-amino]-  
 2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([(2-phenylpyrrolidin-1-yl)carbonyl]amino}-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-  
 3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([(2-phenylcyclopropyl)amino]-carbonyl}amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-  
 3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;

6-([[(4-methoxyphenyl)(methyl)amino]-carbonyl]amino)-  
 2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([[(3,5-dimethylphenyl)(methyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-  
 2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([[(5-isopropyl-2-methylphenyl)(methyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-  
 2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([[(6-methoxypyridinium-2-yl)(methyl)amino]-carbonyl]amino)-  
 2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium bis(trifluoroacetate);  
 6-([ethyl(3-methylbenzyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-  
 3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([[(3,4-dichlorobenzyl)(methyl)amino]-carbonyl]amino)-  
 2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([[(2-bromothien-3-yl)methyl]amino]carbonyl]amino)-  
 2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([methyl[5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-3-ium-2-  
 yl]amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-  
 3H-benzimidazol-1-ium bis(trifluoroacetate);  
 6-([[(2,4-dichlorophenyl)(methyl)amino]-carbonyl]amino)-  
 2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 and stereoisomers thereof.

37. A compound according to claim 36, selected from:

6-([methyl(3-methylphenyl)amino]-carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-  
 benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([isopropyl(phenyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-  
 benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([sec-butyl(phenyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-  
 benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([allyl(phenyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-  
 benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([[(3-chlorophenyl)(methyl)amino]-carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-  
 benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([[(3,4-dichlorophenyl)(methyl)-amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-  
 benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;



6-([[(1R)-1-phenylpropyl]amino]carbonyl)amino]-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([[(3-chlorobenzyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([[(3,5-dichlorobenzyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([[(benzyl(ethyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([[(3,5-dimethylphenyl)(methyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-([[(ethyl(3-methylbenzyl)amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 and stereoisomers thereof.

38. A compound according to claim 1, selected from:  
 trans-5-{[1-(2-Phenyl-cyclopropyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
 5-(4-Phenyl-butanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium;  
 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
 6-(3-Phenyl-butanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzimidazol-1-ium;  
 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
 5-(2-Phenyl-butanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium;  
 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
 5-{[1-(1-Phenyl-cyclopropyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
 5-(2,3-Diphenyl-propanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium;  
 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
 5-(2,2-Diphenyl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium;  
 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
 5-(3-Cyclohexyl-propanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium;  
 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
 5-(2-Bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzimidazol-1-ium;  
 2,2,2-trifluoroacetate;

6-(2-Methyl-2-phenyl-propanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium;  
2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;

6-(2-Phenyl-propanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium;  
2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;

6-(2-Methoxy-2-phenyl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium;  
2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;

6-(2-Hydroxy-2-phenyl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium;  
2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;

6-(2-Hydroxy-2-phenyl-propanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium;  
2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;

6-(2-Indan-2-yl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium;  
2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;

6-[(1-Indan-1-yl-methanoyl)-amino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium;  
2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;

6-(2-Cyclopentyl-2-phenyl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium;  
2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;

6-(2-Cyclohexyl-2-phenyl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium;  
2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;

6-[2-(3,4-Dichloro-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium;  
2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;

6-{[1-(1-Phenyl-cyclopentyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-  
benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;

6-(3,3-Diphenyl-propanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium;  
2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;

6-(2-Biphenyl-4-yl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium;  
2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;

6-[2-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-  
benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;

6-[2-(3-Methoxy-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-  
benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;

6-[2-(4-Nitro-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-  
3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;

6-[2-(3-Nitro-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-  
benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;

6-[2-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
6-[2-(Bis-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
6-[2-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
6-[2-(4-Isopropyl-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
6-[2-(3-Fluoro-4-methoxy-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
6-[2-(4-Hydroxy-phenyl)-propanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
6-(2-Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
and stereoisomers thereof.

39. A compound according to claim 38 selected from:  
trans-5-{[1-(2-Phenyl-cyclopropyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate  
6-(3-Phenyl-butanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
5-(2-Phenyl-butanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
5-{[1-(1-Phenyl-cyclopropyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
6-(2-Phenyl-propanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
6-(2-Hydroxy-2-phenyl-propanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
6-(2-Indan-2-yl-ethanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
6-[2-(3-Fluoro-phenyl)-ethanoylamino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
and stereoisomers thereof.

40. A compound selected from:

- N*-(2-phenylcyclopropyl)-*N'*-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-6-yl]urea;  
 6-({[(3,4-dichlorophenyl)(methyl)-amino]carbonyl} amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-  
 5 benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
 6-({[(2,4-difluorophenyl)(methyl)-amino]carbonyl} amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-  
 benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;  
*N*-(1-phenylcyclopropyl)-*N'*-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-6-yl]urea;  
*N*-methyl-*N'*-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]-*N*-[2-(trifluoromethoxy)-phenyl]urea;  
 10 trans-5-{[1-(2-Phenyl-cyclopropyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium;  
 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
 (1*R*,2*R*)-2-Phenyl-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid (2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-amide;  
 (1*S*,2*S*)-2-Phenyl-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid (2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-amide;  
 5-(2-Phenyl-butanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-  
 15 trifluoro-acetate;  
 5-{[1-(1-Phenyl-cyclopropyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium;  
 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;  
 (2*R*)-2-Phenyl-*N*-(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;  
 3-Methyl-2-phenyl-*N*-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;  
 20 (2*R*)-3-Methyl-2-phenyl-*N*-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;  
 (2*S*)-3-Methyl-2-phenyl-*N*-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;  
 3-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-*N*-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;  
 (2*R*)-2-Hydroxy-2-phenyl-*N*-(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-propionamide;  
 (2*S*)-2-Hydroxy-2-phenyl-*N*-(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-propionamide; and  
 25 2-(4-Chlorophenyl)-3-methyl-*N*-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide.

41. A compound according to claim 40 selected from:

- N*-(1-phenylcyclopropyl)-*N''*-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-6-yl]urea;  
 trans-5-{[1-(2-Phenyl-cyclopropyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium;  
 30 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;

(1*R*,2*R*)-2-Phenyl-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid (2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-amide;  
 (1*S*,2*S*)-2-Phenyl-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid (2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-amide;  
 5-(2-Phenyl-butanoylamino)-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium; 2,2,2-  
 trifluoro-acetate;

5 5-[[1-(1-Phenyl-cyclopropyl)-methanoyl]-amino]-2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-1-ium;  
 2,2,2-trifluoro-acetate;

(2*R*)-2-Phenyl-*N*-(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;

3-Methyl-2-phenyl-*N*-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;

(2*R*)-3-Methyl-2-phenyl-*N*-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;

10 (2*S*)-3-Methyl-2-phenyl-*N*-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide;

(2*R*)-2-Hydroxy-2-phenyl-*N*-(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-propionamide;

(2*S*)-2-Hydroxy-2-phenyl-*N*-(2-thiazol-4-yl-3H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-propionamide; and

2-(4-Chlorophenyl)-3-methyl-*N*-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide.

15 42. A compound according to claim 40 selected from:

*N*-(2-phenylcyclopropyl)-*N'*-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-6-yl]urea;

6-([[(3,4-dichlorophenyl)(methyl)-amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-  
 benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;

6-([[(2,4-difluorophenyl)(methyl)-amino]carbonyl]amino)-2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-3H-  
 20 benzimidazol-1-ium trifluoroacetate;

*N*-methyl-*N'*-[2-(1,3-thiazol-4-yl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-yl]-*N*-[2-(trifluoromethoxy)-phenyl]urea;  
 and

3-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-*N*-(2-thiazol-4-yl-1H-benzoimidazol-5-yl)-butyramide.

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US03/34345

<b>A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER</b> IPC(7) : A61K 31/427; C07D 417/04 US CL : 514/365; 548/181 According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC		
<b>B. FIELDS SEARCHED</b> Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) U.S. : 514/365; 548/181 Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used) STN CAS ONLINE		
<b>C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT</b>		
Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	US 3,743,738 A (HOFF ET AL.) 03 July 1973 (03/07/73), see entire document.	11, 12, 37 (all in-part)
<input type="checkbox"/> Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. <input type="checkbox"/> See patent family annex.		
* Special categories of cited documents: "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance "E" earlier application or patent published on or after the international filing date "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art "&" document member of the same patent family		
Date of the actual completion of the international search 08 March 2004 (08.03.2004)		Date of mailing of the international search report <b>25 MAR 2004</b>
Name and mailing address of the ISA/US Mail Stop PCT, Attn: ISA/US Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230		Authorized officer <i>Laura L. Stockton, Ph.D.</i> Telephone No. 703/308-1235

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US03/34345

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of Item 1 of first sheet)

This international report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claim Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
2. ☒ Claim Nos.: 1-10,13-36 and 38-42  
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:  
Please See Continuation Sheet
3. ☐ Claim Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of Item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

☐  
☐

The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.

No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

PCT/US03/34345

## Continuation of Box I Reason 2:

In these claims, numerous variables {e.g.,  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $R^6$ , etc.}, their voluminous involved meanings, their large number of permutations and combinations and the list of compounds in claims 11-14 and 36-42 make it virtually impossible to determine the full scope for which protection is sought. As presented, the claimed subject matter cannot be regarded as being a concise description for which protection is sought and as such, the claims do not comply with the requirements of PCT Article 6. Thus, it is impossible to carry out a meaningful timely search on same. A search will be provided on the first discernable invention which is the first species listed in claim 11. This species is also found in claims 12 and 37.